NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT R. BRUCE ETHERIDGE, Director

> DIVISION OF MINERAL RESOURCES JASPER L. STUCKEY, State Geologist

> > BULLETIN NUMBER 51

# Ground Water

## IN THE

## Halifax Area, North Carolina

By

M. J. MUNDORFF

U

PREPARED IN COOPERATION WITH THE UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

RALEIGH 1946

## MEMBERS OF THE BOARD OF CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT

GOVERNOR R. GREGG CHERRY, Chairman Raleigh
J. L. HORNE, Vice-Chairman Rocky Mount
CHARLES S. ALLEN
OSCAR P. BREECE
J. WILBUR BUNN
K. CLYDE COUNCIL
R. FLOYD CROUSE
W. J. DAMTOFT
PERCY B. FEREBEE
A. H. GUION
W. ROY HAMPTON
R. W. PROCTOR
ERIC RODGERS
MILES J. SMITH
D. M. STAFFORD
A. K. WINGET

R. BRUCE ETHERIDGE, Director

ii

## LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

Raleigh, North Carolina September 19, 1946

## To His Excellency, HON. R. GREGG CHERRY, Governor of North Carolina.

SIR:

I have the honor to submit herewith, manuscript for publication as Bulletin 51, "Ground Water in the Halifax Area, North Carolina," by M. J. Mundorff.

This report is one of a series which is being prepared as a part of the cooperative study of the ground water resources of the State by the North Carolina Department of Conservation and Development and the United States Geological Survey. As pointed out in Bulletin 47, "Progress Report on Ground Water in North Carolina," in some parts of the State ground water supplies are becoming more and more important, particularly for public schools, some manufacturing plants, and smaller towns. It is hoped that the present report and future ones will prove of assistance to those persons engaged in the development of such sources.

The study is being continued and additional reports, covering other areas, will be presented as rapidly as they are completed.

Respectfully submitted,

R. BRUCE ETHERIDGE, Director.

## CONTENTS

	Page
Abstract	vi
Introduction	1
Geography	
Climate	2
Precipitation	2
Temperature	
Drainage	3
Physiography	3
Geology	5
Stratigraphy	
Geological history	
Ground water	
Source	-
Occurrence	
Ground water in different types of rocks	
Fluctuations of the water table Artesian water	
Utilization of ground water Wells	
Springs	
Use	
Rock formations and their water-bearing properties	
Pre-Cambrian gneisses and schists Geology	
Water supply	
Pre-Cambrian (?) slates and schists	
Geology	
Water supply	
Carboniferous (?) granites	
Geology	20
Water supply	2
Cretaceous deposits (undifferentiated)	
Geology	
Water supply	
Yorktown formation	-
Geology	•
Water supply	4

## CONTENTS-CONTINUED

「「ないない」というというできたが、ないないないないないないないないないないないないないないないないない」

a to be presented to the present of the present

とうないでは、大いとう もののある

	Page
Unclassified high-level gravel, sand, and clay	27
Geology	27
Water supply	
Pleistocene formations (Columbia group)	28
Geology	28
Water supply	28
Ground water in the Fall Zone	29
County descriptions	30
Introduction	30
Edgecombe County	30
Halifax County	37
Nash County	
Northampton County	58
Wilson County	65

#### ILLUSTRATIONS

Plate 1.	Geologic map of the Halifax areaafter	6
2.	Map of the surficial geologyafter	8
3.	A, Well at Bullocks School; B, Granite quarry near Sims	22
4.	Map showing piezometric surface of water in sands of Cretaceous age and the elevation of the surface of the crystalline rock underlying the Coastal Plainafter	24
5.	A, Brandywine formation in contact with schist; B, High- level gravels, sands, and clays filling channels in schist; C, Near view of left side of B	28
6.	Map showing the location of wells and springsafter	28
Figure 1.	Index map of North Carolina showing the area covered by this report	1
2.	Generalized physiographic and geologic cross-section of the Halifax area	4
3	. Diagram showing several types of rock interstices	10
4	Diagramatic section illustrating the relation of the water table to topography	11
5	. Fluctuations of water level in observation wells com- pared with precipitation at nearby stations	13
6	Diagramatic section of the Coastal Plain illustrating two common causes of flowing and nonflowing artesian wells	14
7	. Diagramatic section through well at Bullocks School, Wilson County ,illustrating the probable reason for flow	23

## ABSTRACT

The area covered by this report is in the northern part of the State, along the Fall Zone, and consists of Northampton, Halifax, Nash, Edgecombe, and Wilson Counties. The hydrologic and much of the geologic and physiographic data on which the paper is based were obtained during several months of field work during the winter of 1941-1942. The area contains 2,698 square miles and has a population of 239,800 (1940). The average annual precipitation is fairly uniform over the area, the seven stations averaging 45.45 inches.

Approximately the western two-fifths of the area is in the Piedmont province and the eastern three-fifths in the Coastal Plain province. The boundary between the two is the Fall Zone.

The rocks in the Piedmont area are chiefly slate, schist, gneiss, and granite of pre-Cambrian and Paleozoic age. At the Fall Zone these older rocks dip eastward beneath the sands, clays, and marls of Cretaceous and Tertiary age which comprise the deposits of the Coastal Plain. Overlying all the strata mentioned above is a thin blanket of sands and gravels comprising the Pleistocene terrace deposits. These have been eroded only slightly within the Coastal Plain, but erosion is progressively greater westward so that only isolated patches remain in the extreme western part of the area.

Small to moderate supplies of ground water are obtained from wells in the granite and somewhat larger supplies from wells in the slate, schist, and gneiss. Moderate to large supplies of water may be obtained from the deposits of Cretaceous age in the eastern part of the area, a few miles east of the Fall Zone. The Yorktown formation, of Miocene age, is a fair aquifer in this area, and the Pleistocene deposits generally yield small to moderate supplies to shallow wells. The area along the Fall Zone has been one of the most difficult in which to obtain satisfactory water supplies, because the crystalline bedrock is covered by a thin layer of sediments which prevents the use of surface outcrops in selecting favorable sites for drilling wells into it. Moreover, the sediments are so thin that many wells will fail to encounter satisfactory aquifers in them. Generally, the most satisfactory means of obtaining a water supply is to put down shallow well point systems or gravel-packed wells of shallow to moderate depths, obtaining water from the surficial Pleistocene deposits, the Yorktown formation or the Cretaceous deposits.

The water is generally potable, the principal objectionable constitutent usually being iron. The iron is either dissolved from the rock and is present when the water enters the well, or it comes from the corrosive action of the water on the iron casing, pipes, etc. In a few wells, especially in the granite and in some of the formations in the Coastal Plain, the water is rather hard. The hardness is nearly always due to calcium and magnesium bicarbonate. The temperature of the ground water averages about 62°F.

About 75 percent of the total population uses ground water. In the eastern half of the area there is a large supply of water in the strata of Cretaceous age, which is practically undeveloped.

The source and occurrence of ground water and the hydrologic properties of the several formations are described in this paper. Data on about 800 wells, chemical analyses of 49 samples of ground water, and the logs of a number of wells are given in connection with the county descriptions.

### INTRODUCTION

This report gives the results of an investigation of the ground-water conditions in an area consisting of Edgecombe, Halifax, Nash, Northampton, and Wilson Counties. It is the first of a series of ground-water investigations being made through a continuing cooperative agreement between the Division of Mineral Resources, North Carolina Department of Conservation and Development, and the Geological Survey, United States Department of the Interior. The work was done under the general supervision of J. L. Stuckey, State Geologist, and O. E. Meinzer, and V. T. Stringfield of the Federal Geological Survey.

The field work of this investigation was done principally in the winter of 1941-42 and consisted of obtaining data on about 800 wells, a number of springs, and the 23 municipal water supplies, collecting samples of water from wells and springs, mapping the geology and physiography, and collecting data on the stratigraphy and lithology of the different formations. Information on the wells was obtained by interviewing the well-owners or operators and the well drillers. Much of the information was given from memory, and, therefore, some of it may not be absolutely accurate.



FIG. 1.-Index map of North Carolina showing the area covered by this report (shaded area).

The geology of the area was mapped during the course of the field work. However, the part of the geological map that covers the area within the Coastal Plain is based principally upon the geological map previously published by the State.<sup>1</sup> The map of the terraces is based on field observations made during the present investigation. In the southern half of the area, this mapping was aided by the use of topographic maps of the U. S. Geological Survey. As the northern half of the area has not been mapped topographically, the terraces are much less accurately delineated there.

<sup>1</sup> Clark, Wm. B; Miller, B. L.; and Stephenson, L. W., The Coastal Plain of North Carolina : North Carolina Geol. and Econ. Survey vol. III, 1912.

The chemical analyses were made by M. D. Foster, E. W. Lohr, and L. W. Miller, of the Federal Geological Survey.

The writer wishes to acknowledge the kind and courteous assistance given him by well owners, drillers, superintendents of public water supplies, and many others. Especial acknowledgment is due the well drillers, including the Carolina Drilling & Equipment Co., Heater Well Co., R. L. Jones, Layne Atlantic Co., C. W. Norton, Sydnor Pump & Well Co., and the Virginia Machinery & Well Co., who freely gave data from their files and from memory.

### GEOGRAPHY

The area described in this report is in the northeastern part of the State, bordering the Virginia State line, and includes Northampton, Halifax, Nash, Edgecombe, and Wilson Counties with a total area of 2,698 square miles. The location of the area is shown in figure 1.

The area had a population of 239,800 in 1940, according to the U.S. Census Bureau report, which was about 89 to the square mile. There are 43 incorporated cities and towns, with an aggregate population of 84,725, which is about 35 percent of the total population of the area. Two cities, Rocky Mount and Wilson, have more than 10,000 people, and nine have more than 1,000.

Agriculture is the most important occupation in the area, and the value of all farm products in 1939 was slightly more than \$25,000,000, the value of the tobacco crop being about \$13,300,000. Other products are peanuts, cotton, livestock, corn, hay, dairy products, and sweet potatoes.

The 1940 census shows 128 manufacturing establishments in the area, engaged chiefly in the manufacture of lumber, paper, textiles, furniture, chemicals, and food products.

#### CLIMATE

Precipitation.—There are seven weather bureau stations within the area at which a record of the amount of rain and snow is kept. The stations at Tarboro and Weldon were established in 1871 and 1872, respectively; and the youngest station, Rocky Mount no. 2, was established in 1915. The average mean annual precipitation for the seven stations is 45.45 inches. July is the wettest month, with an average of 5.58 inches, and November is the driest month, with an average of only 2.25 inches. Nearly 33 percent of the total precipitation occurs in the three months of June, July, and August. The mean monthly and annual rainfall for each station, as well as the average for all the stations, is given in the following table. The precipitation is nearly uniform over the entire area, but varies considerably from year to year. The largest annual precipitation over the entire area was 61.2 inches in 1929, and the least was 32.6 inches in 1930.

Station	Elevation (feet above sea level)	Year station was es- tablished	Jan.	Feb.	March	April	Мау	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Annual
Nashville	190	1895	3.26	4.08	3.72	3.66	3.79	4.89	6.08	4.88	4.05	3.10	2.34	3.60	47.45
Rocky Mount 1	105	1905	3.40	4.00	3.40	3.40	3.90	4.41	5.40	5.00	3.60	3.20	2.20	3.60	45.50
Rocky Mount No. 2	105	1915	3.40	3.80	3.60	3.60	4.00	4.20	5.60	4.40	3.60	3.20	2.30	3.70	45.40
Scotland Neck	80	1905	3.20	3.80	3.60	3.40	3.60	4.60	5.50	4.40	3.40	2.80	2.20	3.60	44.10
Weldon	81	1872	3.10	3.39	3.85	3.26	3.72	4.60	5.43	4.75	3.37	2.74	2.28	3.50	43.99
Enfield	99	1910	3.20	3.60	3.80	3.60	3.60	4.60	5.20	4.80	3.80	2.70	2.10	3.70	44.70
Tarboro	50	1817	3.44	4.12	3.79	3.46	3.74	4.60	5.87	5.39	3.59	2.89	2.33	3.79	47.01
Average			3.29	3.83	3.68	3.48	3.76	4.56	5.58	4.80	3.63	2.95	2.25	3.64	45.45

MEAN MONTHLY AND ANNUAL PRECIPITATION, IN INCHES, AT U. S. WEATHER BUREAU STATIONS WITHIN THE AREA, FOR THE PERIOD OF RECORD TO 1943

The average annual snowfall is about 8 inches.

**Temperature.**—Records of temperature are kept by the U.S. Weather Bureau at Nashville, Scotland Neck, Tarboro, and Weldon. In addition, records of temperature are available for Eagleton, in Northampton County, from 1904 to 1922 and for Littleton from 1891 to 1905. The average mean annual temperature for these six stations is 59.6°F. January with an average mean temperature of 41.4°F. is the coldest month, and July with an average mean of 79.5°F. is the warmest month. Littleton, with an annual mean of 57.6° has the coldest temperature, which is to be expected since it is the farthest north and has the highest elevation of all the stations.

The average date of the last killing frost in the spring is about April 10, and the average date of the first killing frost in the autumn is about October 28, leaving an average growing season of about 201 days.

#### DRAINAGE

The area is drained by a number of nearly parallel, southeastward flowing streams, the largest of which, listed in order of occurrence from north to south, are the Meherrin River, Roanoke River, Fishing Creek, Swift Creek, Tar River, and Contentnea Creek. All these streams rise in the Piedmont, west of the area described in this report. In the western half of the area they occupy valleys, generally 150 to 200 feet deep, with narrow flood plains; but east of the Fall Zone, the valleys are wider and less deep and have extensive flood plains. In general, the stream gradient ranges from 1.4 to 2.0 feet per mile above the Fall Zone, 2.5 to 5.0 feet per mile in the Fall Zone, and 0.5 to 1.25 feet per mile below the Fall Zone.

#### PHYSIOGRAPHY

The area described in this report lies in two major physiographic provinces, about the western two-fifths being in the Piedmont province and the eastern three-fifths in the Coastal Plain province. The general slope of the upland surface in both provinces is southeastward, the direction in which the stream valleys trend. In the Piedmont province the older crystalline rocks are at or near the surface, but in the Coastal Plain province the erosion surface formed on them dips beneath the sedimentary formations of the Coastal Plain. The southeastward flowing streams have cut down into these sediments much more easily than into the crystalline rocks, and thus falls and rapids have been developed in all the streams along the southeastern margin of the Piedmont province.

According to Fenneman<sup>1</sup> the boundary between the two provinces should be drawn at the western limit of the Cretaceous formations, and where they are absent, at the western margin of the Tertiary. The boundary between the two also has sometimes been drawn at the western limit of the Pleistocene terrace deposits which overlap the Cretaceous and Tertiary formations. However, the topography developed on the higher terraces is much more typical of the Piedmont province than of the Coastal Plain, and furthermore, erosion has removed much of these terrace deposits so that the crystalline rocks form a large part of the surface. For these reasons, the boundary line as defined by Fenneman is used in this report. From north to south the boundary line passes approximately through Pleasant Hill and Weldon, thence through points near or west of Halifax, Enfield, Whitakers, Battleboro, Rocky Mount, and Wilson, thence veering westward south of Wilson, towards Selma in Johnston County.

In the western part of Northampton, Halifax, Nash, and Wilson Counties the topography is typical of the Piedmont province. Crystalline rocks are at the surface or are covered only by discontinuous patches of unclassified high-level sand and gravel and remnants of the Brandywine and Coharie terrace deposits. The relief is 150 to 200 feet near the larger streams where the surface has been eroded to approximate maturity. The interstream areas have much less relief and in places are poorly drained. The comparatively flat areas west of, and higher than, the westernmost Pleistocene terrace, were formed by erosion and are what is left of the extensive pre-Pleistocene peneplain. Along the western margin of the area, the upland is 300 to 400 feet above sea level. In the Piedmont province the eastward slope of the surface is 12 to 15 feet per mile, but in the Coastal Plain province the slope flattens out to about two or three feet per mile. The eastern edge of the area is only about 60 to 90 feet above sea level.

3

ころうちちちょうとうないで、あまったいちとないというとうというないないないとうないである

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Fenneman, N. M.; Physiographic Divisions of the United States: Assoc. Am. Geographers Annals, vol. 18, no. 4, p. 290, 1928.

The Coastal Plain province is underlain by a wedge of Tertiary and Cretaceous sediments, which are 1,-500 to 2,000 feet thick along the coast but become thinner westward until they disappear along the Fall Zone. However, these formations are rarely exposed at the surface as they are covered nearly everywhere by the Pleistocene terrace deposits. These terraces are the outstanding physiographic features of the Coastal Plain province, forming irregular belts extending northeast-southwest across the eastern part of the State. The highest terrace is believed to be the oldest, and the lower terraces are successively younger. The terraces were formed at the margin of the sea when it stood at different levels in Pleistocene time. They slope gently eastward and were formed during comparatively long halts in the fluctuation of the sea level. Each terrace is generally separated from the next higher one by a more or less pronounced scarp, which marks the shore line of the sea that formed it.

The Brandywine and Coharie terraces and part of the Sunderland terrace lie within the Piedmont province in the five counties described in this report. The Brandywine terrace is the oldest and highest of the Pleistocene terraces and is shown as a narrow belt on the geologic map, plate 2. However it has undergone considerable erosion and no longer forms a continuous surface. This terrace is about 270 feet above sea level at its western margin, the former shore line, and slopes eastward to about 230 feet above sea level. The Coharie terrace is next lower and younger and forms a similar belt east of the Brandywine terrace. It slopes eastward from



FIG. 2.-Generalized physiographic and geologic section of the Halifax area.

about 210 feet to 170 feet. The third terrace, the Sunderland, lies chiefly within the Coastal Plain province and is the most extensive terrace within the area, covering a belt 18 to 25 miles wide and occupying considerable areas in each of the five counties. Long tongues of this terrace border the major streams and extend for a number of miles west of the main belt. This and the lower terraces are much flatter and have undergone much less erosion than the two higher terraces. The Sunderland terrace slopes from about 170 feet at its inner boundary to about 110 feet. The Wicomico terrace is also quite extensive, its main development being in eastern and northern Edgecombe, and in eastern Halifax and southeastern Northampton Counties. It is quite flat, and considerable areas are poorly drained. At the inner margin it is about 100 feet, and along the seaward margin is about 65 to 70 feet above sea level. It usually is separated from the Penholoway terrace by a well-defined scarp. The Penholoway terrace, with an elevation of from 45 to 60 feet above sea level, has its most extensive development east of the area described, but tongues from the main belt extend up the principal streams. Its

4

most extensive development within the area is north and west of Tarboro, in Edgecombe County. The two lowest terraces, the Talbot, at 30 to 40 feet, and the Pamlico, below 25 feet, are found only bordering the larger streams in the eastern part of the area.

## GEOLOGY **STRATIGRAPHY**

The formations of eastern North Carolina are listed in the following table. The oldest rocks are listed at the bottom of the table, and the formations toward the top are successively younger. The distribution of the formations is shown on the maps, plates 1 and 2.

GEOLOGIC FORMATIONS IN EASTERN NORTH CAROLINA

		Age	Formation	Des_ripti	Water-bearing properties
	Quaternary	Pleistocene	Pamlico formation† Talbot formation† Penholoway formation† Wicomico formation† Sunderland formation† Coharie formation† Brandywine formation†	Gravel, sand, and clay and san dy clays, often cross- bedded. Yellow brown, red color. 0-40'± thick.	Yields small to moderate supplies to shallow do- mestic wells. In some areas moderately large sup- plies are obtained from gravel-walled wells or groups of screened well points which penetrate clean sand and gravel.
le		(7)*	Unclassified high-level gravels, sands, and clayst	Yellow and red clays, sandy clays and gravels in clay maxtrix; often cross-bedded. 0-60' thick	Yields small supplies to shallow domestic wells and a few larger supplies to screened or gravel-walled wells.
Cenozole		Pliocene	Croatan sand‡ Waccamaw formation‡		
	Tertlary	Miocene	Upper part of Yorktown formation † Duplin Marl† Lower part of Yorktown formation† Trent marl‡	Marine. Clays, sandy clays and shell marl; char- acteristically blue in color; some fine sand strata. 40-70' thick (in this area)	Usually yields small supplies. The water is us- ually hard; often colored, and has objectionable odor. A few larger supplies are obtained from screened or gravel-walled wells which penetrate clean sand.
		Eocene	Castle Hayne marl‡ Black Mingo formation‡		
Mesozoie	Cretaceous	Upper Cretaceous	Peedee formation‡ Black Creek formation‡ Tuscaloosa formation‡ (undifferentiated)†	Clay, sand and sandy cluy; some gravel; char- acteristically lenticular, often cross-bedded, drab, brown and reddish colors common. 0-400'±thick	Important water-bearing formation. Yields mod- erate to large supplies from sand and gravel lenses, a few miles east of Fall Zone. Smaller supplies are obtained father west as the formation becomes thin- ner. Water is usually soft and sometimes contains considerable iron.
Paleozoic	Carboni- ferous(?)		Grunites†	Medium grained granodiorite to coarse, porphy- ritic orthoclase granite.	None to small supplies in areas of massive rock, small to moderate supplies where the rock is more jointed and fractured and in upper, weathered zone. Water is free from iron, usually moderately soft.
Proterozoie	Pre- Cambrian (?)		Slates and schists†	Slate, schist, and phyllites, metamorphosed lavas, tuffs, and volcanic breccias. In places cut by many quartz veins; also by some diabase dikes.	Yields small supplies from metamorphosed lavas and tuffs. Larger supplies are obtained from schists and phyllite, especially where quartz veins are plenti- ful. Water is usually soft; often contains objection- able amounts of iron.
Prot	Pre- Cambrian		Gneisses and schists†	Granite-gneiss, mica schit	Small supplies in areas of massive rock; moderate supplies where schistosity or jointing are well develop- ed. Water is only moderately soft, sometimes contains objectionable iron.

† Formation present in Halifax area.

Formation not found in Halifax area but present in other parts of the Coastal Plain of North Carolina.
The age of these deposits is indefinite. They may include representatives of several ages, some possibly as old as the the Cretaceous.

5

「「ないない」を見たいたいで、これのいたちに、これになったいというというできたとうでしたので、そう

Pre-Cambrian gneisses and schists:—These rocks consist of gneisses and schists that were formed from granites and other igneous rocks and probably some sedimentary formations. They have undergone considerable metamorphism by heat and pressure and have been greatly deformed. The rocks include granite-gneiss and schists and quartz-mica schists. Although the stratigraphic relationship of these rocks to rocks of known age has not been determined in this area, they are considered to be pre-Cambrian because of the intense deformation they have undergone and their lithologic similarity to pre-Cambrian rocks in other areas.

**Pre-Cambrian (?) slates and schists:**—This is a thick sequence of slates, phyllites, and sericite schists which were metamorphosed from sedimentary and igneous rocks, including lavas, tuffs, and breccias. Sedimentary formations apparently predominated. The degree of metamorphism, except near the contact of the intrusive granite, is much less than in the gneisses and schists described above. The age of these rocks is probably pre-Cambrian.

Carboniferous (?) granites:—The granites range from a pink, orthoclase granite to quartz monzonite and quartz diorite. The orthoclase granite has both equigranular and porphyritic phases, but only equiangular phases of the quartz diorite were observed. The granites are intrusive into the slates and schists of pre-Cambrian (?) age and along the contact occasionally have developed a gneissic structure. Similar granites in other areas have been determined to be late Paleozoic in age and have been correlated with a period of intrusion in Carboniferous time. Intruded into the granites are diabase dikes which, in other areas, have been shown to be of Triassic age.

**Cretaceous deposits (undifferentiated):**—The undifferentiated Cretaceous deposits are the oldest sedimentary deposits recognized in the Coastal Plain of North Carolina. They consist of sands and clays and mixtures of the two varying proportions. The sands are fine to very coarse in texture, are commonly arkosic and often contain considerable mica. These strata rest directly upon igneous and metamorphic rocks of pre-Cretaceous age, and were deposited as stream and near-shore deposits at the margin of the sea lying to the east. Having been formed as stream deposits or as beach, bar, or lagoon deposits, none of the layers are of very great extent laterally but occur as lenses and stringers.

The strata range in thickness from a feather edge along their western margin to more than 400 feet at their maximum development 30 or 40 miles to the east. The oldest formation overlying these strata, in the Halifax area, is the lower part of the Yorktown formation of Miocene age; but a short distance south and east of Edgecombe and Wilson Counties they are overlain by the Black Creek formation of Upper Cretaceous age.

The basal Cretaceous deposits of North Carolina originally were called the "Cape Fear" by L. W. Stephenson<sup>1</sup> and were assigned to the Lower Cretaceous. A few years later he correlated the "Cape Fear" with the Patuxent formation in Maryland and Virginia, and abandoned the name "Cape Fear" in favor of Patuxent<sup>2</sup>. The Patuxent formation in Maryland and Virginia is of Lower Cretaceous age. However, in 1925 C. W. Cooke<sup>3</sup> showed that, in the southern part of the State, the formation under consideration is mostly, if not entirely, of Upper Cretaceous age and that it is chiefly the northward extension of the Tuscaloosa formation as recognized in Alabama and Georgia.

The Cretaceous deposits in the Halifax area are very similar in lithology, structure, and thickness to the Tuscaloosa formation in the southern part of the State and appear to form a continuous unit with the Tuscaloosa. However, similar beds in southeastern Virginia have been correlated with the Patuxent formation of Lower Cretaceous age. It is possible that both formations are represented in the Halifax area. In this report these deposits are called Cretaceous (undifferentiated).

Miocene (Yorktown formation).—The Yorktown formation consists predominantly of arenaceous marls and clays with subordinate sand strata. The color is characteristically blue and fossil shells are often present. The lower part of this formation forms a blanket over almost the entire part of the area that lies within the Coastal Plain, and few wells drilled to 60 feet or more have failed to encounter "blue clay" or "blue marl." In previous years the marl was dug extensively for applying to the soil because of the beneficial action of the lime.

6

 <sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Stephenson, L. W., Some facts relating to the Mesozoic deposits of the Coastal Plain of North Carolina: Johns Hopkins University Cir. new. ser. no. 7 (Whole no. 199), pp. 93-99, 1907.
 <sup>2</sup> Clark, Wm. B.; Miller, B. L.; Stephenson, L. W., The Coastal Plain of North Carolina: North Carolina Geol. and Econ. Survey Vol. III part I, 1912.
 <sup>3</sup> Cooke, C. Wythe, Correlation of the coastal Cretaceous beds of the southeastern states: U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 140-F, pp. 137-39, 1925 (1926).



This formation was mapped in about 1910 by Benjamin L. Miller and was correlated with the St. Marys formation of Maryland<sup>1</sup>. A. Olsson<sup>2</sup>, in 1917, proposed the name "Murfreesboro" for the lower part of the upper Miocene deposits extending from central Virginia to central North Carolina. He stated that this formation was much more closely related to the Yorktown than the St. Marys. W. C. Mansfield<sup>8</sup>, in 1929, assigned the "Murfreesboro" stage of Olsson to the lower part of the Yorktown. Since the name "Murfreesboro" is pre-occupied by the Murfreesboro limestone, of Ordovician age, in Tennessee and Virginia, the formation should properly be known as Yorktown. Only the lower part of the Yorktown occurs within the Halifax area.

Unclassified high-level gravels, sands, and clays of tertiary and Cretaceous (?) age:--These deposits formerly were called the "Lafayette formation" which, as originally defined by L. W. Stephenson<sup>4</sup>, included gravel, sand, and clay, in many places cross-bedded, of fluviatile and marginal marine origin between 230 and 400 feet above sea level. The age was given as Pliocene, and it was considered to have been deposited as a more or less continuous terrace deposit on an irregular erosion surface. It has since been shown by C. Wythe Cooke<sup>5</sup> that the formation, as originally defined and mapped, included the Brandywine terrace of Pleistocene age, which lies at 220 to 270 feet above sea level. Furthermore, the name "Lafayette" has been abandoned<sup>6</sup> because the deposits at the type locality were shown, by E. W. Berry, to be of Eocene age and did not represent the concept of the high-level gravels. Accordingly, in this report these deposits will be called "unclassified high-level gravel, sand, and clay" or, more briefly "high-level gravel". The deposits apparently are entirely continental and were formed as stream channel and flood plain deposits and basin fill over the eastern and central Piedmont. After their deposition, a long period of erosion formed a planation surafce beveling alike the fill and the crystalline rocks in which the channels and basins were cut. When the area was later uplifted, the streams cut new channels without regard to the courses of the previous streams; and, as a result, many of these channel fillings are found on the present interstream divides. Plate 6, B and C, show two such channels in schist at the western edge of Nash County. These deposits may include representatives of several different ages, some possibly as old as the Cretaceous.

Pleistocene terraces and terrace deposits:-The Pleistocene terraces of the Coastal Plain in North Carolina were first recognized by B. L. Johnson<sup>7</sup> who listed seven terraces between sea level and 320 feet above sea level. However, L. W. Stephenson<sup>8</sup>, a few years later mapped the highest two terraces as a single terrace, the "Lafayette." More recent work, especially by C. Wythe Cooke<sup>9</sup>, has resulted in the recognition of seven Pleistocene terraces and formations along the Atlantic Coastal Plain.

Seven Pleistocene formations, underlying the terraces of the same names, have been recognized in the present investigation. The terraces, from youngest to oldest with the elevation of the strand line, are: Pamlico, 25 feet; Talbot, 42 feet; Penholoway, 70 feet; Wicomico, 100 feet; Sunderland, 170 feet; Coharie, 215 feet; Brandywine, 270 feet. These terraces form roughly parallel belts trending northeast-southwest across the Coastal Plain, with the lowest terrace adjacent to the coast and the higher ones successively westward. The lowest two, however, are of limited extent within the area, occurring only as tongues extending up the major streams from the main body of the terrace to east.

The Pleistocene formations, which are cross-bedded in many places, consist of sands, clays, and mixtures of the two. They contain quartz pebbles, in some exposures, especially at the base of the formation. The colors of the deposits include gray, yellow, brown, and red, with the formations of higher elevation, which are also the oldest, having the most color. The formations of higher elevation also have more coarse material and more cross-bedding than those of lower elevation. The thickness ranges from a few feet to 60 feet or more, averaging about 25 or 30 feet.

The four highest terraces do not contain marine fossils and, therefore, are not definitely proven to be of marine origin. However, the continuity, uniform altitude and thickness, flat surface, well-developed scarps, and universal development are strong arguments in favor of a marine origin.

÷

Op. Cit. (The Coastal Plain of North Carolina) p. 197.
 Olsson, Alex A., The Murfreesboro stage of our East Coast Miocene: Bull. Am. Paleontology; vol. 5, no. 28.
 Mansfield, W. C., The Chesapeake Miocene basin of sedimentation as expressed in the new geologic map of Virginia: Washington Acad. Sci. Jour., vol. 19, 1970. p. 266, 1929.

<sup>1929.
4</sup> Op. Cit. (The Coastal Plain of North Carolina)
<sup>5</sup> Cooke, C. Wythe, Correlation of coastal terraces, Jour. Geology, vol. 38, pp. 557-589, 1930.
<sup>6</sup> Matson, G. C., The Pliocene Citronelle formation of the Gulf Coastal Plain, U. S. Geol. Survey Prof. Paper 981, pp. 167-192. 1917.
<sup>7</sup> Johnson, B. L., Pleistocene terracing in the North Carolina Coastal Plain, Science, new. ser. vol. 26, pp. 640-642, 1907.
<sup>8</sup> Op. Cit. (The Coastal Plain of North Carolina).
<sup>9</sup> Cooke, C. W., Seven constal terraces in the southcastern States: Washington Acad. Scl. Jour. vol. 21, no. 21, pp. 503-513, 1931.
Geology of the Coastal Plain of Georgia: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 867, p. 130, 1936.
Geology of the Coastal Plain of Georgia: U. S. Geol. Survey Bull. 941, pp. 103-113, 1943.

#### GEOLOGICAL HISTORY

Geological history, in common with any other kind of history, is comparatively clear and definite regarding recent events, but becomes less definite as we trace it back to its beginning. Geological history is written in the rocks, their character and structure, in the evidences of life contained in them, and in the topography of the surface developed on them. Through geological time natural forces have been continually acting on the rocks—weathering, eroding, transporting, depositing, consolidating, and changing by heat and pressure—to obscure and destroy the earlier records. For these reasons, the earliest geological history of an area can only be interpreted in a broad and general way.

The oldest rocks in the Halifax area appear to be the metamorphic rocks in northwestern Halifax and Northampton Counties, which presumably are of Pre-Cambrian age. These gneisses and schists originated in part as granite and, probably, in part as sediments. It is probable that they underwent some metamorphism before the period in which the rocks now classed as metamorphic volcanics, slates, and schists were formed. These rocks are also believed to be of pre-Cambrian age and were formed as a great series of volcanic tuffs, breccias, lava flows, and interbedded sediments. Some of the pyroclastic material is very coarse, indicating that the source of the volcanics was near or within the area. This volcanic material issued from innumerable vents, and the deposits of this period are widespread in North Carolina and adjacent states, but not all of the rocks formed at this time are of volcanic origin because weathering an derosion attacked the rocks during long intervals of quiescence between the periods of volcanism. The products of land waste, from the granites, sedimentary, and volcanic rocks, were transported, sorted, and deposited as sediments. Some of these sediments may have been formed as continental deposits; others probably were deposited in the sea at times when the land was low enough for its encroachment.

After the formation of the volcanics and associated sediments, there is a very long interval, covering many millions of years, for which there is no record. During this interval the rocks were folded, faulted, and metamorphosed. No doubt the same processes of erosion, deposition and igneous activity continued, but all traces of any rocks formed during that interval has been removed. In late Paleozoic time the rocks were intruded by granite, the relative age of which cannot be determined in this area, but similar granite in other areas has been shown by its relationship to rocks of known age to be of Carboniferous age. Granite forms only under conditions of great pressure and is not believed to come closer than a mile or two of the surface at the time of its intrusion. Since large areas of the granite were exposed at the surface before the next younger rocks were formed, it is evident that thousands of feet of rock had been removed by erosion during this interval and that a very long time had elapsed. The only other record for the millions of years between the intrusion of the granite and the deposition of the basal Cretaceous deposits is the intrusion of diabase dikes of presumed Triassic age.

The surface at the beginning of the Cretaceous period was worn down to a relatively low plain with rounded hills and wide stream valleys, which sloped gently eastward to the sea. The rocks were deeply decayed and a thick layer of weathered material mantled the surface. At this time the land began to be tilted gently to the southeast so that eastern North Carolina was covered by a shallow sea which extended far up the broad valleys. The deeply weathered and decayed land waste to the west was carried seaward by the streams, resulting in the deposition of the sand and clay strata of Cretaceous age. Much of this material was deposited in the lower stream courses and in estuaries and bays. At first the materials deposited contained considerable coarse sand and gravel, but as the land to the west was worn down, the stream gradients were lowered and only finer materials could be transported. Following the deposition of these basal Cretaceous strata the sea receded and a long period of erosion followed. In middle Upper Cretaceous time the sea again encroached on the land and the Black Creek formation was deposited upon the eroded surface of the basal Cretaceous deposits. Subsidence continued so that in later Cretaceous time the land waste was deposited in the sea as marine deposits. At the end of the Cretaceous the land was elevated, relative to the sea, and a long period followed during which erosion removed much of the strata deposited previously.

During Eocene time at least part of the Coastal Plain of North Carolina was submerged, for small areas of strata referred to the Black Mingo formation are found northwest of Smithfield in Johnston County, near Garner in Wake County, and in various other places. In later Eocene time, the limestones and calcareous sandstones of the Castle Hayne marl were deposited in southeastern North Carolina. Apparently the present Coastal Plain



within the State. During early Miocene time, the sea again transgressed onto the land, and the Trent marl was deposited in the southeastern part of the State. In later Miocene time a more extensive submergence occurred and the sea extended inland to the present Fall Zone. It was in this sea that the marls, clays, and sands of the lower part of the Yorktown formation were deposited over the beveled edges of the Cretaceous formations. The great submergence appears to have been at the beginning of this period, and the sea withdrew gradually so that upper strata of the Yorktown are not found within the area of this report. Marine deposits of Pliocene age are found along the coast and a short distance inland in the southern part of the State, but most of North Carolina, including the Halifax area, remained above sea level during this period. In Pleistocene time the land was again submerged, the sea encroaching on the land to about the present 270-foot contour line. The sea withdrew and advanced a number of times thereafter, and at each successively lower stand, a terrace was formed, just as a terrace is being formed at the present time along the coast.

#### **GROUND WATER**<sup>1</sup>

#### SOURCE

The principal source of ground water in this area is from precipitation as rain or snow. The only other water that needs consideration in this report is that which was trapped in the sedimentary rocks at the time of their deposition or entered them during the later inundations by the sea.

The average yearly precipitation is about 451/2 inches. Stream flow carries off about one-third of this as direct runoff, another one-third<sup>2</sup> is lost by evaporation and by transpiration through vegetation before reaching the water table, and the remaining one-third reaches the water table, so that recharge to ground water from precipitation is roughly about 15 inches a year. Although the ground-water level fluctuates considerably, the amount of water held in storage changes very little when considered for a period of years so that average annual recharge to the ground water is approximately equaled by the average annual discharge of ground water. Ground water is discharged through springs, seeps and wells, and by evaporation and transpiration. Most of the water discharged by the springs and seeps enters the streams and maintains their flow during periods of no rainfall.

Some sea water was trapped in the sediments when they were deposited or entered the rocks at times when the sea stood at high levels. After the sea receded from the land, this water began to drain out and to be diluted by fresh water from precipitation. In some areas the sea water has been entirely replaced by fresh water, but in others the flushing and dilution have been less complete and some of the original, or introduced, sea water remains. Sea water in the sediments at the time they were deposited is called connate water, and sea water introduced at some later time, when the land was again submerged, may be termed "intrudent" water. It is probable that if any connate or intrudent water is present within the area of this report, it is very dilute and occurs only locally. However, farther east, at depths of 100 to 500 feet, connate or intrudent water is common and the chloride content may be as high as 10,000 parts per million, which is about one-half as salty as sea water.

#### OCCURRENCE

A large quantity of water occurs below the surface in the openings or interstices in the rocks. These interstices range in size from the minute pores in clays to large tunnels and caverns in lavas and limestone. There are two main types of interstices, the original interstices, which were formed when the rocks came into existence, and include the interstices between grains of any granular rock; and the secondary interstices, including fractures, joints, cleavage planes and solution channels, which formed later. Several types of interstices are shown in figure 3.

The porosity of a rock is the percentage of the total volume that is occupied by the interstices. When all of the interstices are filled with water, the rock is saturated. Natural rock materials differ greatly in por-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For a detailed discussion of the principles of ground water occurrence and movement, and for definitions, see U. S. Geol. Survey, Water Supply Papers 489 and 494. <sup>2</sup> Melnzer, O. E., Hydrology, page 401, McGraw-Hill, 1942.

osity. The porosity of igneous rocks, such as granite, may not be more than 1 percent, while the porosity of some clays may be as much as 50 percent. The porosity of clean sands and gravels may be 30 or 40 percent. When sands and clays are cemented and compacted to form sandstones and shales, the porosity is decreased greatly.

The interstices in the igneous and metamorphic rocks are secondary and consist of joints, fractures, faults, cleavage planes, etc. Since many of these interstices are formed by weathering processes near the earth's surface, they decrease in size and number with depth. The soil itself may have a porosity of 50 percent, but as the subsoil, and then the partially decomposed and disintegrated bedrock is reached, the porosity decreases, and the solid bedrock may have a low porosity.



FIG. 3.—Diagram showing several types of rock interstices and the relation of rock texture to porosity. A, Well-sorted sedimentary deposit having high porosity; B, poorly sorted sedimentary deposit having low porosity; C, well-sorted sedimentary deposit consisting of pebbles that are themselves porous, so that the deposit as a whole has a very high porosity; D, well-sorted sedimentary deposit whose porosity has been diminished by the deposition of mineral matter in the interstices; E, rock rendered porous by solution; F, rock rendered porous by fracturing. (After O. E. Meinzer, U. S. Geological Survey, Water-Supply Paper 489.)

A rock or soil may have a large porosity and yet yield little water, even though allowed to drain for a long time. A clay, for example, with a porosity of 50 percent might not yield any water because of the smallness of the pores, the water being retained because of molecular attraction. Some water also may be retained in a rock because the pores are isolated or poorly interconnected. The ratio of the volume of water a saturated rock will yield by gravity to the total volume of rock is the specific yield and is stated as a percentage.

While porosity and specific yield are important factors in an aquifer, the most important characteristic of the acquifer is its ability to transmit and to yield water rapidly. This characteristic has little relation to the porosity; a clay, for example, may have a 50 percent porosity and not yield any appreciable amount of water, while a sand or gravel with only 30 percent porosity may yield large quantities in a short time. This ability of an aquifer to transmit and yield water is called its permeability. The reason that clays are impermeable is that the pores are so small that the water is held in place by molecular attraction. In silt and extremely fine sand the pores are larger and the molecular attraction is less but may still be so great that water is transmitted only very slowly. A small amount of clay or fine sand mixed in a medium or coarse sand will greatly decrease the permeability.

Ground water flows because of gravity, and, therefore, the intake or recharge area is at a higher elevation than the area of discharge. The velocity of ground water varies directly as the hydraulic gradient. In a humid region, such as eastern North Carolina, the ground water discharges to the perennial streams and lakes, and the lowest points on the water table are at these places. Rain falling on an area seeps downward to the water table and then moves toward the point of discharge in some stream valley, lake, or swamp. During the winter and spring, when the water level is high, the head is greater and the movement will be faster and the ground water discharge will be greater than in the autumn when the gradient may be very low.

## GROUND WATER IN DIFFERENT TYPES OF ROCKS

The ground water in sand and gravel occurs in the openings between the grains and moves by flowing through these interconnected pores. Water in clay occurs similarly but movement is practically negligible, and little water can be recovered from such material. Sandstone is formed by cementation of the sand grains, the cement filling in between the grains so that the porosity is greatly reduced and in a sandstone cemented by silica may be very small. Clay becomes shale by compaction or cementation or both, and porosity is very much less than in the unconsolidated sediments. The permeability of consolidated rocks, through the primary interstices, is usually very low. However, geologic forces acting on such a consolidated rock produce secondary interstices, such as joints, fractures, faults, etc., along which water can move.



FIG. 4.—Diagramatic section illustrating the relation of the water table to topography.

Limestone usually has little primary porosity, but secondary openings such as joints, fractures, and solution cavities are important avenues of ground water movement. Enormous quantities of water may be transmitted through cavernous limestone and very large quantities through limestone with small solution channels.

In unweathered igneous and metamorphic rocks the water is contained and can move only in joints, fractures, faults, cleavage planes, and similar openings. When such fractures are pressed tightly together, little water can be held and movement is very slow. Because of the great weight of the overlying rock, fractures will not remain open at depths greater than a few thousand feet, and the size and number of such openings decreases rapidly in the first few hundred feet below the surface. This type of rock is usually weathered to a depth of 20 to 100 feet in eastern North Carolina, and near the base of the weathered zone the rocks are greatly fractured and broken but have not decomposed so greatly as to seal up the openings with clay; therefore, the zone just above the unweathered solid rock frequently has greater porosity and permeability than any other.

If the water can rise and fall freely with changes of hydrostatic head, and rain water can percolate downward directly to the zone of saturation in the aquifer, the water is termed phreatic water. The surface of the zone of saturation is called the water table, and the water in a well will stand at that level. In a humid region the water table is an undulating surface reflecting, in a modified way, the undulations of the topography. The undulations in the water table are less abrupt than the undulations in the topography, and the water table may be nearer the surface at the center of wide flat uplands than it does near the edge if ground water is discharged in the adjoining lowland. The depth to the water table is dependent largely upon climate, topography, and geology. Since the climate is nearly uniform throughout this area, the depth to the water table depends largely upon topography and the character of the rocks. In the more rugged areas of the western part, the water table may be 50 feet or more below the surface, while in flat areas in the Coastal Plain, the water level will be only a few feet below the surface. The relation of the water table to the topography is illustrated in figure 4.

#### FLUCTUATIONS OF THE WATER TABLE

The source of the ground water is precipitation and the ground-water level, or water table, will fluctuate with rainfall. However, a number of other factors complicate the correlation of rainfall ground-water level.

Several inches of rain falling in a very short time will not raise the water level as much as the same amount of rainfall over a longer period, all other things being equal, because the capacity of the soil to transmit the water to the water table is limited. For example, if the soil has the ability to transmit water at a rate equal to 2 inches a day and 4 inches fall in one day, then only half of the water can reach the water table, but if 2 inches fall each day for 2 days, then all of the water can reach the water table. On the other hand, if the soil is dry and the rain falls in showers, a fraction of an inch at a time, then all the water may evaporate from the soil between showers so that 4 inches of rain falling in a number of showers will not raise the water table as much as the same amount falling in a slow steady rain. Then again, soil which is composed of varying proportions of fine sand, silt, and clay will hold a considerable amount of water by the molecular attractions of the particles, and this water is not available for the ground water. After a long dry period this water, called the soil moisture, is depleted by evaporation and transpiration, perhaps for many feet below the surface. Before any water can reach the water table this soil moisture deficiency muse be made up.

During the summer months, the evaporative capacity of the air is several times as great as during the winter months. Transpiration losses through vegetation may have an even greater effect. During the winter months, plant life is dormant so that little water is lost by transpiration, the evaporative capacity is low, and little water is lost in that way, and rain is apt to fall slowly and steadily. During the summer transpiration losses and evaporative losses are very high, and the rain is apt to come in short heavy showers, which result in high surface runoff. For these reasons, the ground-water level recedes during the summer and autumn months, although these months have the heaviest rainfall. During the winter months, a little rainfall will raise the water level, because a large part of the water reaches the water table. Figure 5 shows graphically the relation of the ground-water level to rainfall. This figure shows the fluctuations in water level of the two observation wells in the area, one at Roanoke Rapids and the other about 8 miles south of Nashville near the Tar River, and the cumulative departure from normal at the two closest rain gaging stations. The water level in the well at Roanoke Rapids is recorded by a continuous recorder, while the water level in the well near Nashville is measured twice a week by a local observer. The average monthly water level in both wells is given in feet above an assumed datum, which is near the bottom of the well. The ground-water level at any time not only reflects the last rainfall but, to a certain extent, previous rainfall and climatic conditions. Therefore, ground-water levels, which are a cumulative result, are not entirely comparable to the immediate rainfall. Accordingly, the cumulative departure of rainfall from monthly normal was plotted. Because the period of record for the observation wells is from 1932 to 1942, the normal monthly rainfall was computed for that period, disregarding entirely previous rainfall records, since rainfall occuring more than a year before the beginning of observation of the wells probably did not affect the water level in the wells. The heavy lines at the right end of the chart are the normal monthly rainfall, in inches, and the normal mean monthly water level, in feet, for the period 1932 to 1942, inclusive. These curves show that normally the ground-water level begins to rise in De cember, although the lowest rainfall comes in November. The water level continues to rise until April, after which it begins to decline, although the monthly rainfall is as great, or greater, than during the winter and



Fig. 5.—Fluctuations of water level in observation wells compared with precipitation at nearby stations.

GROUND WATER IN THE HALIFAX AREA, NORTH CAROLINA

spring months. This decline continues, with a minor interruption in August, until sometime the followin: November or December. The reason for the rise during the winter months of only moderate rainfalls is tha transpiration and evaporation losses are very small so that a larger proportion of the rain reaches the wate table. During the late spring and summer, the losses in this way becomes so large, even with increased rain fall, that the water level declines rather rapidly. However, the rainfall is so heavy during July and August that a slight rise occurs in August.

Comparing the graph of cumulative departure from normal rainfall at Nashville with the mean water leve in the well near Nashville, it is seen that there was steadily increasing total deficiency in rainfall in 1932 reach ing 13.2 inches in September and that the mean water level had declined to about 3 feet in October. However above normal rainfall in that and following months raised the water level to normal in the spring of 1933, al though the total deficiency of rainfall was still about 10 inches. The effect of the very large deficiency durin, the first 9 months of 1932 had been entirely eliminated by slightly greater than normal rainfall the following winter and spring. Less than normal precipitation fell every month beginning in June, 1933, and continuing until February, 1934. The ground-water level declined steadily and reached its lowest level in January. Al though a slightly larger than normal amount of rain fell in February, the water level made practically no recovery until March and no great recovery until April after two months of above normal rainfall. This delay in recovery is probably due to a large soil moisture deficiency. Comparison of the curves shows that above normal rainfall either causes a rise in the water level or, if the normal trend is strongly downward, a lessening in the rate of decline; and that below normal rainfall either causes a decline in the water level or a lower amoun of rise than would have otherwise occurred. It further appears that cumulative deficient or excess rainfall doe: not affect the ground-water level more than a few months from the time it occurred.

#### **ARTESIAN WATER**

In the Coastal Plain, the rocks consist of alternating sand and clay layers that dip eastward. A permeable sand stratum lying close to or at the surface will receive water from rainfall. As the water percolates down



FIG. 6.—Diagramatic section of the Coastal Plain illustrating two common causes of flowing and nonflowing artesian wells. Precipitation enters aquifer A and percolates down the dip. (Some distance down dip the aquifer becomes less permeable so that the water cannot escape freely in that direction.) It cannot escape downward or upward because it lies between impermeable clay strata. The water in the aquifer therefore is under pressure and will rise in well 1 and 2. The water will rise to a height equal to the elevation of the water table at point x, minus head lost due to friction of the water in moving through the aquifer. The water is prevented from escaping freely down dip because permeable sand strata (pinches out between two impermeable layers. The elevation of the water table at point 6 is enough greater than the elevation of well 3 that the well will flow.

the dip through the saturated stratum, it is prevented from escaping upward by the presence of overlying impermeable strata. If a well is drilled through the impermeable strata, the water will rise above the saturated aquifer, and the well is an artesian well. The surface determined by the heights to which the water will rise in a number of wells penetrating the aquifer is called the piezometric surface. The height of the piezometric surface depends upon the height of the water table in the area of recharge and the permeability and rate of discharge of the aquifer. The surface nearly always slopes down the dip away from the recharge area, and in the North Carolina Coastal Plain, this is generally to the southeast. The land surface also slopes in that direction, and in some places, at a greater rate than the piezometric surface. Where the land surface is below the piezometric surface, wells will overflow at the surface. Conditions resulting in artesian wells and artesian flowing wells are illustrated in figures 6 and 9.

In the Halifax area, flowing wells have been drilled in the valleys of the Meherrin River, Kirby's Creek, Potecasi Creek, Roanoke River, Tar River, and Contentnea Creek. Most of these wells end in sands of Cretaceous age. Contours of the piezometric surface of water in the Cretaceous are shown in plate 4.

#### UTILIZATION OF GROUND WATER

Water is usually obtained from the water-bearing formations through wells, springs, or infiltration galleries. The different types of wells include dug, bored, driven, and drilled.

Wells.—Dug wells in this area usually are less than 70 feet deep and are large enough for a man to enter. Dug wells have a large storage capacity, which is an advantage if the permeability of the water-bearing formation is very small. If, for example, the permeability is such that only one gallon a minute will flow into the well, a small diameter well would have to be pumped 100 minutes to furnish 100 gallons of water. One hundred gallons can be removed from a dug well in a few minutes, the water level will be lowered a few feet, and the well will gradually fill back up to the original level. Although the small diameter well might furnish as much water in a day, it would be necessary to pump it continuously. One disadvantage of dug wells is that many cannot be dug much below the water table, and they may go dry in periods of drought. Furthermore, in some areas of crystalline rocks, the water table falls below the weathered portion of the rock during dry periods, so that the well goes dry, and it is impossible to dig deeper because of the hardness of the rock. Another very important disadvantage of the dug well is the danger of pollution. These wells usually are shallow, and if cased, the casing is seldom tightly fitted. When water is withdrawn from a well, a cone of depression is created in the water table so that water flows towards the well from every direction. The extent of the cone of depression depends on the amount of water withdrawn and the extent, thickness, and permeability of the material. However, it usually extends not less than several hundred feet. If any source of harmful bacteria is within this area, it is quite probable that water containing such bacteria will reach the well. If the well is down slope from such a source of pollution, it is quite possible that the well will be contaminated even though the source is beyond the limit of the cone, because the natural ground-water gradient is usually down slope until it comes within the influence of the cone of depression. Dug wells have the additional disadvantage in that surface water may flow directly into the well, either at the top of the ground, or through loose joints or openings in the curbing, and this surface water is frequently polluted. Furthermore, many dug wells are open and foreign material may fall directly into the well. Frequently a part of the water being withdrawn from such a well will run back into the well carrying pollution from, or near, the top of the well.

If it proves necessary to use this type of well, certain precautions will reduce the possibility of pollution. The well should be several hundred feet from any possible source of pollution and preferably up gradient from such source; certainly not down gradient. The well should be cased tightly, and the curb at the top should be tight and covered. The surface should be graded up around the well so that surface water will drain away. The water should be tested periodically for possible contamination, preferably by the State Health Department.

Driven wells usually consist of several lengths of 1¼-inch pipe at the bottom of which is a well strainer and point. This is driven into the ground to the required depth, usually from 10 to 50 feet, and a suction pump is used to pump the water. Use of the small diameter driven well is practically limited to sand of at least moderate permeability, for the water must flow to the well at about the rate of withdrawal, because there is little or no storage within the well. Although many domestic supplies are obtained from driven wells, these water supplies are subject to many of the same possibilities of pollution as the dug wells, and the same precautions should be observed.

Bored wells are constructed with some type of earth auger, either hand operated or power driven and a practically restricted to clay, sandy clay, and to argillaceous sand. Those bored by hand usually cannot constructed in clean sand because the sand caves into the well. The larger sizes, 12 to 24 inches, are usual cased with tile and are similar to dug wells. One advantage over dug wells is that they often can be bored fa ther below the water table so that there is less danger that they will go dry in periods of drought. However, a boulder or loose or solid rock is encountered in a dug well, it can often be removed, while encountering such m terial in a bored well will necessitate abandonment of the hole. The smaller diameter bored wells sometimes a cased with tile and sometimes are left uncased. Uusally a  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch pipe and a pitcher pump are used to wit draw the water. Occasionally these wells are unsatisfactory in sand because, if cased, the casing shuts off t water, and if left open, the walls soon cave in shutting off the supply. If the hole will stay open for a short tim small gravel can be placed in the hole to the surface, but the last few feet should be filled with tamped cla to prevent surface water from running down from the top. These wells are subject to pollution to about th same degree as dug and driven wells.

Drilled wells are usually constructed by machine, but some are constructed by hand. The most comme method of drilling wells in the Halifax area is the use of a cable tool machine which lifts a heavy drill and the allows it to drop, breaking the rock or other material. These wells are always drilled with water in the hole, an a bailer is used to remove the broken and loosened material. This type of construction is especially adapted hard rock and for deep wells in any kind of rock.

Jetting, or "washing down", wells is another method of drilling wells, used only in unconsolidated or so weathered rocks. In this method, a hollow pipe with a bit on the end is used for a drill and is alternately raise and dropped. The bit has one or two holes so that water can be forced down through the hollow stem, out th holes, and up to the surface inside the casing around the the drill. Sometimes, especially in small diameter wells, the casing itself is used as the drill. The bottom end of the casing is left open; water is forced dow through it and returns to the surface around the outside of the casing. The jetting method is used in the up consolidated formations in the Coastal Plain and in the soft, deeply weathered slates.

The rotary drilling method involves use of a cutting bit at end of a hollow drill stem. The bit is rotate and water is forced down the stem, returning to the surface in the casing and bringing the cuttings with i Drilled wells of this type are usually restricted to unconsolidated or the softer consolidated rocks, and they al usually of large diameter. Wells 48 inches or more in diameter can be drilled to considerable depths by the method, and it is suitable for construction of gravel-packed or gravel-walled wells. The gravel-packed c walled wells are particularly useful in fine and medium fine grained sands. Wells of this type have been cor structed at Scotland Neck, Halifax, and Enfield.

**Springs.**<sup>1</sup>—Springs are of minor importance in this area, being used for only a few domestic supplies. I is probable that most of the springs in the area are seepage springs in which the water percolates from number of small openings. The water of all of the springs examined was brought to the surface because o an outcrop of the water table and are gravity springs. Probably the most common type of gravity spring i the depression spring, whose water flows because the ground surface is below the water table. These ar found at the head of and along many streams. Another common type of spring is the contact spring in which the water flowing through permeable material is brought to the surface by an underlying impermeable laye or barrier which intersects the surface. Most of the springs given in the county descriptions are of thi type. The many other types of springs are not known to occur in the area.

#### USE

About 75 percent of the total population in the area use ground water.

Most domestic supplies within the area are from dug, bored, driven, or drilled wells. Most of the water is soft enough for all domestic uses, but sometimes an objectionable amount of iron is present. Also, some of the

<sup>1</sup> Meinzer, O. E., Outline of Ground-Water Hydrology, U. S. Geol. Surveyer Supply Paper 494, pp. 50-53, 1923.

water contains excessive carbon dioxide enabling the water to corrode the pipes with which it comes in contact, dissolving the iron. Excessive iron is not known to be biologically harmful but is not particularly pleasant to the taste. The principal objection to excessive iron is the staining of enamelled ware and laundry.

Of the 23 municipal supplies in the area, 18 are derived from wells and 5 are from surface sources. However, only 26 percent of the total population of the 23 places is supplied by ground water. Of the 18 groundwater supplies, 3 come from shallow wells (20 to 30 feet deep), 4 from wells of moderate depth (49 to 96 feet deep), and the remainder from wells more than 100 feet deep. Many of the supplies from wells are of satisfactory quality, both chemically and bacteriologically and are not treated.

Most public and semi-public places, such as schools, hospitals, county homes, and other institutions that do not have a municipal water supply, use drilled wells. Most of these supplies are satisfactory, but a few, in areas of crystalline rocks, are insufficient in quantity. Usually the water is not treated, but occasionally it has been necessary to make some provision for iron removal.

A large number of industries utilize ground-water supplies, although none use large amounts of water. The uses include processing as in paper and cotton mills, cleaning as in laundries and dry cleaners, cooling boiler feed water, and the manufacture of ice and soft drinks. The temperature of the ground water in this area ranges from 59 to 63 degrees, averaging about 62 degrees Fahrenheit. The water is usually soft, so that little trouble is experienced from boiler scale. Supplies of several million gallons of water a day could be obtained for industrial purposes in the eastern part of the area from the Cretaceous deposits.

In parts of the area within the Coastal Plain, water could be obtained in sufficient quantities for irrigation, but little water has been used for that purpose because rainfall has usually been adequate. However, it is quite possible that irrigation from ground-water supplies would be practical for certain crops in some parts of the Halifax area during periods of drought.

## ROCK FORMATIONS AND THEIR WATER-BEARING PROPERTIES

The areas in which the different rock formations crop out are shown on the accompanying geologic maps, plates 1 and 2. These are reconnaissance maps only and do not show the details of the occurrence of each rock formation. For example, in the belts shown as granite, that rock is the most important formation, but several small areas of metamorphic rock may also be included.

#### PRE-CAMBRIAN GNEISSES AND SCHISTS

Geology.—Pre-Cambrian gneisses and schists underlie western Northampton and northwestern Halifax Counties. Their eastern boundary, which trends N. 30°E., is in contact with the slates and schists of pre-Cambrian (?) age. Westward they extend beyond the area mapped.

The gneiss exposed near Littleton consists of orthoclase, plagioclase, quartz, and biotite, and probably was originally a granite. It is coarse grained with rather broad banding. Both the banding and the schistosity strike about N. 18° E. Similar, granite gneiss is exposed at numerous other places.

A rock of somewhat similar mineralogical composition is exposed in Northampton County, about 2 miles west of Henrico. It is a quartz orthoclase gneiss which differs from the granite gneiss in that it has a much larger percentage of quartz and a much finer banding. At several places a quartz biotite schist is exposed and at other localities a quartz-serictie schist. Granular quartz is the predominant mineral in these last two, and they have every appearance of having been formed from sedimentary rocks.

Water supply.—Information was obtained for only a few wells ending in these rocks. The water-bearing properties of the more schistose rocks are similar to those of the slate and schist series, and the properties of the granite gneisses are similar to those of the granites. The more finely schistose strata will probably furnish the most water, whereas the massive, unjointed gneiss will furnish only small amounts. The water from the schist is soft but in many places contains objectionable amounts of iron. In contrast, the water from the gneiss is harder and usually free from iron. Analysis 2, Halifax County, is from the Littleton town well, which is in gneiss. This water had 84 parts per million of hardness and only 0.03 part of iron.

#### PRE-CAMBRIAN (?) SLATES AND SCHISTS

**Geology.**—These metamorphic rocks crop out in the western half of Northampton and Halifax Counties in three narrow belts, trending about S. 30° E. Two of these unite in southwestern Halifax County, forming one broad belt through Nash County and the western half of Wilson County. Nearly one-third of the Halifax area is underlain by these rocks.

The commonest rock of this sequence is a low grade metamorphic rock, which appears to be a finely laminated slate or phyllite. Megascopic examination discloses that the principal minerals probably are quartz, chlorite, and sericite. Some of the rock may also contain volcanic ash. The rock is dark blue or greenish gray when fresh, becoming various shades of yellow, red, and purple when weathered, probably because of oxidation of the iron in the chlorite. The phyllite appears to grade into a low grade schist in which granular quartz is the predominant mineral. In this phase, the quartz grains are large enough to be clearly visible to the unaided eye. These rocks are especially prominent in the southeastern part of the area, in Wilson County, and southern Nash County. Farther north in Nash and in Halifax County, outcrops of metamorphosed tuff and lava are more common, although even in that area the phyllite and low grade schist are the major part of the metamorphic rock. The volcanic rocks are commonly gray, yellow, or brown in color, fine to medium grained, and the schistosity and cleavage usually are much less developed than in the phyllites and schists. A very coarse volcanic breccia crops out in the highway cut on the south side of Roanoke River at the north edge of Roanoke Rapids.

Where observed, the planes of schistosity and cleavage strike N. 25° E. to N. 40° E. and have a vertical, or nearly vertical, dip.

The rocks described above are all low grade metamorphic rocks, but near, or at the contact with the intrusive granite, the rocks are more intensely metamorphosed. A garnetiferous mica schist is exposed in a road cut about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles northeast of Red Oak, Nash County, and a mica hornblende schist, half a mile farther north. Both of these exposures are very near the main granite mass shown on the geologic map. In southern Nash County, along the Tar River, the more intensely metamorphosed rocks are present. A biotite schist, with hornblende, quartz and plagioclase, is exposed about a mile south of Easonburg. At several other places, rocks were found which, megascopically, have every appearance of representing a high grade of thermal metamorphism.

Most of the metamorphic rocks described above appear to have been derived from clays and sandy clays originally deposited as sediments. These sediments probably contained some volcanic ash, which seems to have been plentiful in the "Carolina Slate Belt" to the west. The structural relations of the tuffs, flows and volcanic breccias to the rocks of sedimentary origin were not determined, and the relative ages of the rocks are not known. All of these rocks have commonly been considered pre-Cambrian in age, but there seems to be little evidence for this classification except the fact that they are metamorphosed. However, as the metamorphism appears to be closely connected with the igneous intrusion, which is believed to have occurred in Carboniferous time, it is possible that some of the metamorphic rocks may be of Paleozoic age. Quartz veins are very prominent in some areas of the metamorphic rocks and serve as important avenues for the movement of ground water. The veins range in width from a fraction of an inch to a foot or more. Many follow the planes of schistosity, but others cut across at any angle, apparently following fractures or faults. In some places quartz veins and lenses are found at the axis of sharp folds. Often there will be several veins a few inches wide and a few feet apart, which are parallel to the schistosity. Between these larger veins are networks of thin quartz veinlets. Quartz veins are less common in the metamorphosed volcanic rocks because of the poor development of the schistosity and cleavage. The vein quartz is always crushed and broken, indicating considerable stress after it was formed.

Diabase and other dark colored dike rocks are also found in the area; these are commonly termed "trap" dikes.

Water Supply.—This series is one of the best of crystalline rocks for the development of ground-water supplies, especially where quartz veins are plentiful. Deformation of the rocks since the formation of the veins has broken and fractured the quartz and caused a certain amount of rotation of the angular fragments so that small interconnected cavities were left throughout the veins. It is possible that circulating ground waters have removed some of the surrounding country rock by solution. At any rate, these veins now serve as passageways for the circulation of ground water, and concentrations of quartz veins indicate places favorable for drilling. Many drillers know this and search for exposures of "flint rock" when locating a well.

The metamorphic rocks usually are weathered very deeply, often 75 to 100 feet, and, therefore. drilling is comparatively easy. Drilling is not difficult in the unweathered rock, except in the more intensely metamorphosed rocks, which sometimes are tougher than granite. Because of the deep weathering of the schists, jetting or "washing down" of small diameter wells is practicable, and this type of well is common. Wells up to 160 feet deep have been drilled by hand in this way, and many of the jetted wells range from 90 to 100 feet in depth. A 11/4-inch casing is nearly always used, which for several reasons seems to be generally undesirable. In the first place, if a hard layer is struck before obtaining a sufficient supply of water, the small diameter of the casing prevents use of a drill heavy enough to break through, and the hole must then be abandoned. By using a larger casing, 2 to 3 inches in diameter, a heavier drill can be used and the hard layer broken through. It frequently happens that a good supply of water is found just beneath the hard layer, which was serving as a barrier to upward circulation. In the second place, a deep-well pump cannot be used on a 1¼-inch casing, and, therefore, the water level of these wells can only be lowered to 25 or 30 feet below the suurface, which is the limit of lift of a vacuum pump. If the diameter of the casing is 2 inches or more, a deep-well pump can be used, and the water level may be lowered almost to the bottom of the well. During the present investigation, a number of 11/2-inch wells were found that had never been used because the depth to the water level was greater than the limit of the lift of a vacuum pump. Others had been satisfactory previously, but because of the long dry period, the water level had receded beyond the limit of lift of the vacuum pump. Besides the wells that furnished no water at all for these reasons, many others yielded insufficient supplies because the static water level was so low. Some wells have been made effective by digging a hole around the casing so that a well cylinder can be placed closer to the water surface. However, this usually costs many times the additional amount necessary to use a 2 or  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -inch casing instead of a  $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch casing when drilling the well.

Dug wells in the slate and schist have usually obtained satisfactory supplies of water. Because of the softness of the rock and the deep weathering, it is nearly always possible to dig the well deep enough to assure that it will not go dry during long periods of drought. However, dug wells in this rock are as liable to contamination and pollution as any dug well. If it is necessary to use such a well, the precautions outlined on page 15 should be closely observed.

The yields of some of the wells drilled in the slate and schists were measured accurately, some at the time of drilling and others since the wells were placed in service. However, the capacity of many others was measured only approximately by a bailer test or was merely estimated by the driller. For other wells, the yield reported is that amount of water actually used and may be only a fraction of the possible yield. While the yield of some wells may have been overestimated, it is probable that most of them will yield more than the figures given in the tables of wells which are given with the county descriptions. Data of varying degrees of accuracy were obtained for 128 drilled wells, from 4 to 8 inches in diameter, and average yields at arbitrary depths are given in the following table:

	Number of	Average Depth	Yield (gallor	Percent of wells yielding less	
Depth (feet)	Wells	(feet)	Range	Average	than 5 gallons a minute
0—100	52	80	1100	16	10
101150	48	121	2-100	17.5	8.3
151-200	21	172	1-100	24.3	5
above 200	7	300	9300	88.5	0
Total and average of all wells	128	123	1300	22	.7.8

Average Yield of Wells Ending in Pre-Cambrian (?) Slates and Schists at Specified Depths. (Includes Only Wells 4 or More Inches in Diameter.)

A very slight increase in yield is indicated for wells 101 to 150 feet deep as compared to the wells less than 100 feet deep. An increase of 50 percent is indicated in the group from 151 to 200 feet over the wells less than

100 feet. The increase from an average of 24.3 gallons per minute in the 151-200-foot group to an average 88.5 gallons per minute in the wells over 200 feet deep would seem to indicate that more than twice as mu water is obtained per foot of depth below 200 feet than above. However, it is probable that these figures a misleading. Most of the shallower wells, which are included in the first three groups in the table, are domest wells which have never been tested to full capacity, and it is probable that the average for them is too loo Furthermore, only 7 wells are included in the last group, which is too small a number to allow accurate stati tical analysis. For example, if the best two wells are excluded, the average yield for the five remaining is on 35 gallons per minute. The figures for average yield should not be given too much importance; nevertheles they do give some idea of what to expect from wells drilled in schist and slate.

The last column in the table shows the percent of the wells in each group which yield less than 5 gallons pminute. According to the figures shown, 92.2 percent of all the wells will yield more than that amount.

The figures for yield are especially significant when compared with those for wells drilled in granite, pa; 22. The average yield for all wells in schist is almost twice as great as it is for wells in granite, and the pe centage of wells in schist that yield less than 5 gallons a minute is about 8, as compared to 29 for wells granite. Only five of the 128 wells in schist yielded less than 2 gallons a minute, as compared to 14 of the { wells in granite.

Analyses of water from twelve wells that are believed to end in slate or schist are given in the tables of chemical analyses with the county descriptions and include numbers 9, 18, and 104 in Halifax County; 48, 8 128, 153, and 215 in Nash County; and 50, 71, 164, and 191 in Wilson County. Six analyses show total di solved solids ranging from 59 to 136 parts per million and averaging 101. Total hardness ranges from 15 t 80, averaging 42. The maximum sulfate is 10, and the maximum chloride, 18 parts per million. Five analy ses reporting iron show less than 0.5 part per million, but two others show 8.7 and 17. Thus, it is seen the water from the slate and schist is uniformly soft and free from objectionable mineral matter, except for iron Iron is excessive in two of the seven analyses showing it, and it is probable that this proportion will hold goo for all the wells in the area. That is, about one-third of the wells have objectionable amounts of iron. It seem certain that there are two distinct causes of high iron content in these wells. One reason for high iron is th solution of iron minerals in the rock so that the water, as it comes from the ground, has large amounts of iron The other cause is the corrosive action of the water, in part due to high carbon dioxide content, which enable the water to attack the iron casing, pump, and pipes. In any specific well, it is not always apparent whic cause is operative. Corrosive action of the water on the casing seems to have been the cause in a number o domestic wells, larger diameter wells being much worse than those of small diameter. The reason for this i that so much water is held in storage in a 6-inch casing (about 1.5 gallons per lineal foot) that the wate stands in the pipe for long periods before being used. On the other hand, water from a 1¼-inch well is mostly withdrawn directly from the rocks as used and is in contact with the casing for only a short time. Large municipal and industrial supplies will not have this difficulty, because such a large quantity of water is used that it does not remain long in contact with the casing. However, in some wells the water apparently contain considerable iron before reaching the casing. A sample of water from the well supplying the town of Lucama for example, had 8.7 parts per million. The pump delivers 60 gallons a minute, and it is inconceivable that such a large amount of iron could be dissolved by the water in the short time that it is in contact with the casing.

#### CARBONIFEROUS (?) GRANITES

**Geology.**—Granite is exposed in two belts extending northeast-southwest through western Northamptor and Halifax Counties, Nash County, western Wilson County. The only known exposure in Edgecombe County is along the Tar River, just below Rocky Mount. The eastern granite belt is nearly continuous, extending from the Virginia State line west of Pleasant Hill to Wilson. The northern part of its eastern boundary, near Weldon and Halifax, is the schist which dips underneath the sediments of the Coastal Plain a few miles farther east. South of Halifax the granite itself dips under the sedimentary formations, and therefore, the eastern extent of this granite belt is not fully known. The belt to the west is not as continuous. South of Halifax County it is exposed only in two relatively small areas, one extending southwestward from Castalia in western Nash County, the other lying south of Bailey in Nash and Wilson Counties. The elongation of these belts of granite is parallel to the schistosity of the slate and schist belt.

ないに、「「「「「「「」」」」

There are several kinds of igneous rock included in these intrusive belts, but all have been mapped together under the general name of granite, because that is the principal rock. It is probable that these different rocks differentiated from the same magma and are part of the same batholith. The granite of this area commonly contains about 55 percent orthoclase, 20 percent quartz, 20 percent plagioclase, and 5 percent biotite; and often it also contains some magnetite. Most commonly the granite is pinkish owing to the orthoclase which varies from a light pink to a deep salmon pink color. The granite is often porphyritic, and about as many exposures of porphyritic granite were seen as of non-porphyritic. At the crossing of the Atlanic Coast Line railroad over Contentnea Creek, south of Wilson, salmon pink orthoclase phenocrysts form more than 50 percent of the exposed rock; and at Battle Park, in Rocky Mount, the granite contains orthoclase phenocrysts measuring several inches in length.

The granite apparently grades laterally into granodiorite and diorite. At Gold Rock in northern Nash County, the rock is a medium-grained gray grandiorite. Feldspar, nearly all of which appears to be plagioclase, makes up about 70 percent of the rock. The rest of the rock is composed of 15 percent quartz and 15 percent shiny black biotite with possibly some garnet. Another exposure a few miles west of Garysburg has no orthoclase and appears to be a normal quartz diorite.

Most of these igneous rocks have the normal granitic and porphyritic textures, but at some places a gneissic structure was observed. This occurs only near the contact with slates and schists. The gneissic structure was noted particularly about three miles southwest of Rocky Mount, about one mile east of Red Oak, and about three miles north of Red Oak. On Fishing Creek, about four miles southwest of Enfield, both gneissic granite and true gneisses as well as quartz-feldspar schist were observed.

Although jointing has developed to some extent in the granite, large areas are very massive and free from joints or fractures. Especially noteworthy areas of massive granite are exposed at the Roanoke Rapids Country Club, near Roanoke Rapids, and near the water treatment plant at Rocky Mount. However, at Battle Park, in Rocky Mount, the jointing is very well developed in places, and at the east edge of the Park the porphyritic granite described above has a very well developed joint system. The main set strikes N. 9° W. and dips 78° E. These are a secondary set of less well developed joints which strike N. 30° W. and dip 55° to the NE.

Water Supply.-The granite belts are generally not very favorable for development of even moderate supplies of ground water and, in many places, are distinctly unfavorable for the development of even small domestic supplies. As discussed previously, granite is impervious except where secondary interstices have been formed, and all movement of ground water is along joints, fractures, and like channels. In many places the granite is massive and relatively free from joints or fractures, and, after entering solid rock, a well in granite may be drilled for hundreds of feet without intersecting a fracture. Even if a fracture or joint is encountered, the amount of water moving along the minute opening may be very small. The quarry about one mile west of Sims affords an illustration of the common paucity of water available from granite. The rock here is a normal granite with a slightly greenish tinge due to epidote. The rock is not greatly jointed, and only a few feet of weathered material overlie fresh rock. The quarry covers 6.7 acres and has a maximum depth of 137 feet. It was not in operation in the spring of 1942, but the water was kept pumped out, the pump being located in a sump at the bottom. The water pumped out in order to keep it dry amounted to only 30 or 40 gallons a minute. It is readily apparent that a six or eight-inch well, drilled in the same rock, would have little chance of obtaining a satisfactory water supply. Near the surface the granite in this quarry is broken into horizontal sheets, and other joints are also plentiful. Examination disclosed that a large proportion of the water was seeping into the quarry within the first 25 or 30 feet below the surface. The significance of this last fact cannot be overemphasized for it means that most or all of the water will be obtained within this zone in a large percentage of wells drilled in granite. The following table gives the average yield of wells ending in granite:

	Number of wells	Average Depth (feet)	Yield (gallo	Percent of wells yielding less than 5 gallons	
Depth (feet)			Range	Average	a minute
0100 101150 151200 200+	33 24 12 9	71 123 180 273	040 030 050 040	7.8 10.4 17 12.3	36 12.5 33 44
Total and average of all wells	78	128	0—100	10.6	

AVERAGE YIELD OF WELLS ENDING IN GRANITE AT SPECIFIED DEPTHS (INCLUDES ONLY WELLS 4 OR MORE INCHES IN DIAMETER)

It may be noted that wells between 0-100 feet deep, with an average depth of 71 feet, yield an average of 7.8 gallons a minute. With an increase in depth to an average of 123 feet, a 73 percent increase, the increase in the yield is only 33 percent. A notable increase seems to appear between 151 and 200 feet. However, if the well at Bullocks School, which is exceptional, is excluded, the average for the remaining eleven wells is less than 10 gallons a minute.







B.—Granite quarry at Sims. This is the same body of granite in which the Bullocks School well is drilled. The granite is very massive and relatively free from joints. Most of the water issues from horizontal joints. Such joints are more plentiful near the surface.

Of the 78 wells included in the table, 14 yield less than two gallons per minute. Excluding the well at Bullocks School, which is described below, the average yield of the remaining 44 wells that are more than 100 feet deep is about 10.7 gallons a minute, an increase of only 37 percent in yield with an increase in average depth from 71 to 172 feet, which is 142 percent. This statistical evidence confirms the previously mentioned fact that most of the water from granite is obtained in the weathered and broken portion, just above the fresh, unweath-

PLATE 3

ered rock. This is further confirmed by many drillers and well-owners who reported that most of the water was found in that zone. Often in wells 200 to 500 feet deep, most of the water is obtained from depths just below the bottom of the casing and relatively close to the surface.

Because most of the water is obtained from such a shallow depth, particular care should be exercised in preventing any possible contamination of the water supply.

The well at Bullocks School, number 57, is unique and deserves special mention. It is in the northwest corner of Wilson County near the bottom of a long slope, at an elevation of about 245 feet. It is not far from the highest point in the county, the surface sloping upward from Bullocks School to an elevation of about 300 feet, a mile to the west. In drilling the well solid granite was struck near the surface and continued without interruption to 159 feet, at which point a fracture or similar break was found, and water from it overflowed at the surface. It is reported that the well flowed 63 gallons a minute 2.5 feet above the ground and that, when con-



FIG. 7.—Diagramatic section through well at Bullocks School, Wilson County, illustrating the probable reason for flow. Rain, falling on higher land west of the school, percolates downward through the weathered zone and enters a fracture or fractured zone which slopes underneath the school. The water moves downward along the fracture until it reaches the well and then rises in the well because of the head of water above. It will rise to a height equal to the elevation of the water table at the point of entrance into the fracture minus the head lost due to friction.

fined, it would flow out the top of the standpipe, which is 12.3 feet above the surface. When visited, the casing, which went down to solid granite, had become loosened, so that 8 or 10 gallons a minute was flowing out around the base. However, even with that much leakage, the water level rose to 6.5 feet above the surface within a few minutes. Despite the leakage around the base, the well flowed about 30 gallons a minute, four feet above the ground. The source of the water is undoubtedly the hill west of Bullocks School. Rain water, seeping into the ground, travels down along joints and fractures, or possibly along a fault-zone, and is unable to escape until it reaches the well. Figure 7 illustrates the probable reason for the flow.

Dug wells in granite areas usually furnish satisfactory amounts of water for small domestic supplies. However, in some areas the granite is so resistant to weathering that hard, fresh rock is close to the surface, and it is difficult to dig wells deep enough to obtain a satisfactory supply of water. In some areas the water level drops below the weathered zone during long dry periods, and most of the wells go dry. One such area in northwestern Wilson County is described on page 67.

Small springs, mostly of the contact type, are usually plentiful in granite areas. Precipitation seeps downward through the weathered and broken mantle rock on the hills, then moves laterally, on the surface of the fresh unweathered granite. It comes to the surface of the ground at a lower elevation on a hillside or in a valley, where the fresh rock intersects the surface of the ground.

When it is necessary to use water from dug wells and springs, every precaution should be taken to prevent pollution of the water, and bacteriological analyses should be made frequently to check its purity.

Analyses of water from six wells that are believed to obtain their water from granite and granite gneiss are given in the tables of chemical analyses with the county descriptions. These are numbers 2, 48, and 83 in Halifax County, 53 in Nash County, and 8 and 57 in Wilson County. Hardness ranges from 22 to 248 parts per million, averaging 108. Except for well 83, at Enfield, the chloride is very low, averaging 6 parts per million. The average hardness is more than  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times as great as in water from wells in schist. However, only one sample shows excessive iron; this is also from the well at Enfield. Nearly all of the wells ending in granite yield water low in iron content.

## CRETACEOUS DEPOSITS (UNDIFFERENTIATED)

Geology.—Strata of Cretaceous age underlie the eastern half of the area, but exposures in this area have been found only along Contentnea Creek, Tar River, and Roanoke River, as shown on the geologic map. However, the Cretaceous strata extend several miles west of the westernmost areas shown on the map but do not appear at the surface. It is probable that they extend approximately as far west as U. S. highway 301. There may be several reasons why Cretaceous rocks are not exposed farther up these streams. First, the river in many places has not cut through the overlying Miocene strata, and the Cretaceous deposits are absent in the few places where it has cut through. Also, it is probable that, where beds of Cretaceous age are not overlain by Miocene deposits, the Cretaceous is mistaken for one of the Pleistocene formations or the high-level gravel, which are not dissimilar lithologically. At any rate, there seems to be fairly conclusive evidence, from a considerable number of well logs, that patches of the Cretaceous sediments occur 70 or 80 feet below the surface at Halifax, Whitakers, Battleboro, three or four miles east of Rocky Mount, and possibly at Wilson. Wells 59 and 67b at Halifax; 83a at Enfield; 10c and 10e at Whitakers; 54 at Battleboro; 54, 55, 57, and 58 east of Rocky Mount; and 100 at Wilson appear to have penetrated the Cretaceous deposits. A well at Enfield was reported<sup>1</sup> to have encountered shell marl (Miocene) below which red clay (Cretaceous?) extended to bedrock.

As the bedrock floor upon which the Cretaceous sediments were deposited was quite irregular, possibly comparable to the present surface of the Piedmont, it is probable that tongues of the Cretaceous extend up these buried valleys considerably beyond the main body of the deposits.

The Cretaceous strata consist of sand, clay, and a little gravel. So far as is known, there is no lime in the deposits. In places the sands are argillaceous, often containing enough clay to make them impermeable. They are also commonly quite arkosic, containing many grains of decomposed feldspar, and considerable mica. Because these sediments were deposited in the broad valleys, estuaries, bays, and along the irregular margin of the sea, the strata do not form continuous beds but rather occur as lenses and stringers.

Water Supply.—The Cretaceous strata underlie approximately the eastern half of the area and, except along its thin western margin, is the most important source of industrial and municipal water supplies and of domestic supplies using drilled wells. Along the western margin of the Cretaceous, and for several miles eastward, it is not very thick. The clays are so impermeable as to furnish no water at all, and many of the sand layers also contain considerable clay and, therefore, are practically impermeable. However, occasional lenses of cleaner sands may be found that will furnish considerable quantities of water.

The Cretaceous strata were deposited on an irregular surface formed by stream erosion. It is probable that the streams were flowing to the east or southeast, so that the direction of elongation of the lenses of basal Cretaceous sands filling their channels would be in an easterly or southeasterly direction. This possibly should not be overlooked in exploring for water-bearing sands in the Cretaceous. Farther away from the old land mass

 $\mathbf{24}$ 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Clark, Wm. B., et. al., "The Coastal Plain of North Carolina", North Carolina Geol. and Econ. Survey, vol. III, p. 411.



and higher in the section, strata may have been deposited in estuaries, bays, and along the shore line as beach and bar deposits, so that the lenses may be elongated in other directions as well. It appears, however, that the lenses are usually not extensive enough to be traced except by fairly closely spaced drilling. For this reason, little actual evidence is available regarding their shape and extent. The data on the wells in Cretaceous strata indicate that the possibilities of obtaining satisfactory supplies of water from them increased markedly a few miles east of its western margin. Not only are the strata considerably thicker, so that the chance of striking a lens of permeable sand is greater, but apparently the sand is more completely sorted from the clay. Also, along the thin western margin, the lenses are less likely to be interconnected, as is indicated by the difference in artesian water level in wells ending in the Cretaceous deposits. Farther east the level to which artesian water will rise is approximately the same in wells of different depths in this formation.

As has been pointed out previously, the thickness of the Cretaceous sediments increases to the east at a rate per mile nearly equal to the slope of the underlying bedrock. The top of the Cretaceous deposits is approximately at sea level in the Halifax area and, accordingly, can be estimated approximately from plate 4, which shows the altitude of the bedrock which underlies the Cretaceous. The distance below sea level of the bedrock is roughly the same as the thickness of Cretaceous deposits. This holds true only within the area covered by this report, as farther east the thickness of overlying formations becomes greater, and the top of the Cretaceous is below sea level.

Where the thickness of Cretaceous strata is 150 to 200 feet or more, moderate to large supplies can usually be developed, except in a few localities as in the vicinity of Jackson, in Northampton County. It is entirely possible, however, that wells in these strata, a short distance from Jackson, might furnish large supplies. It is significant that, whereas considerable difficulty was experienced in obtaining a satisfactory supply at Tillery, an excellent supply was obtained at the Caledonia Prison farm, which is several miles closer to the Roanoke River. It may be that the present Roanoke River has approximately the same course as a major stream prior to Cretaceous time, and that permeable water-bearing lenses of the Cretaceous were deposited in this ancestral stream basin. There is some indication that other major streams in North Carolina also follow the approximate course of the pre-Cretaceous streams.

No attempt has been made to obtain an estimate of the average yield of wells in the Cretaceous strata as was done for those in crystalline rocks, because the yield of a well in sand depends largely on the way in which it is completed. In many domestic wells ending in the Cretaceous, the casing extends down through the strata until the water-bearing sand is reached and drilling is stopped at that point. Therefore, all the water must enter the well through a small area of sand equal to the cross-section area of the casing. Many domestic wells,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  to 6 inches in diameter, in these strata have yielded 10 to 50 gallons a minute in this way, and it is obvious that the yield would be many times as great if a properly selected screen were used.

The water in all wells definitely known to end in the Cretaceous is under artesian pressure and will rise above the aquifer. In some areas, where the land surface is low, the water will rise to the surface and flow from the well. Most of these areas are along the valleys of the Meherrin and Tar Rivers, Potecasi and Contentnea Creeks, and possibly along Roanoke River and Fishing Creek. The piezometric surface of water in the Cretaceous strata is shown in plate 4.

Little precipitation falls directly on the Cretaceous sediments because of the limited extent of its exposures. Recharge to it occurs principally by downward percolation of rain water through the overlying formations. Part of the recharge comes through the terrace formations and then through the Miocene. Some of the recharge probably comes directly to the Cretaceous from the terraces where the Miocene is absent.

The high area of the piezometric surface in eastern Edgecombe County indicates local recharge to the Cretaceous. The Yorktown formation may be absent there or may consist of more permeable materials than elsewhere so that precipitation can percolate downward into the Cretaceous sediments. Other high areas of the piezometric surface may also indicate local recharge.

Analyses were made of 16 samples of water from wells ending in the Cretaceous and are given in the tables of analyses with the county descriptions. The samples are from wells 25, 40, 85, and 102-103 in Edgecombe County; 73, 133, and 146 in Halifax County; 20, 31, 42, 46, 78, 87, and 98 in Northampton County; and 131 and 150 in Wilson County.

Of the 12 samples showing iron, three had more than 1.0 part per million, and the average for the 12 was 0.74 part per million. Hardness ranged from 5 to 152 parts per million and averaged 55. The 16 samples can be divided into two groups upon the basis of hardness. The first group consists of nine of the samples in which the hardness ranged from 5 to 24 parts and averaged 16 parts per million. The second group consists of seven samples in which the hardness ranged from 74 to 152 and averaged 104 parts per million. No samples collected had a hardness between 24 and 74 parts per million. In the first group, five samples had a large proportion of sodium bicarbonate with relatively large amounts of total dissolved solids, and the other four were very low ir total dissolved solids. Of the five samples with relative large sodium bicarbonate content, four were from the deepest wells. In the second group also, four samples which were only moderately hard had an appreciable amount of sodium bicarbonate and were from the deeper wells of that group. The relations of depth, hardness and percent sodium are shown in the following table: (Samples very low in total solids are not included).

County	Well Number	Depth (feet)	Hardness (parts per million)	Percent sodium
Northampton	. 87	264	5	97
Halifax	73	216	17	. 89
Edgecombe		200	24	87 <u>t</u>
Northampton	20	190	16	83
Edgecombe		160	74	41
Edgecombe	102-103	155	79	28
Wilson	150	151	92	46
Northampton	78	124	83	32
Northampton	42	113	132	3t
Halifax	146	100	152	15 <b>‡</b>
Edgecombe	66	85	114	281
Northampton	31	85(?)	14	91

† Percent sodium calculated by dividing the equivalents per million of sodium (and potassium) by the total lvalents per million of the cations (all of the samples were low in chloride). ‡ Calculated from incomplete analysis.

It appears that water near the top of the Cretaceous strata has considerable calcium and magnesium bicar bonates due to the action of carbon dioxide on the lime in the overlying Yorktown formation of Miocene age As the water moves downward through the Cretaceous strata, these bicarbonates are reacted upon by base exchange silicates such as glauconite, and the calcium and magnesium are replaced by sodium. This process is described in detail by Rennick<sup>1</sup>, and natural softening of water has been recognized in other parts of the Coasta Plain<sup>2</sup>. The data in the table indicate that the extent of the softening reaction is approximately proportional to the distance the water has traveled through the sand.

The fact that the deeper waters of the Cretaceous deposits are the softest is very important in obtaining the most satisfactory water supply.

#### YORKTOWN FORMATION

Geology.-The Yorktown formation, which underlies approximately the eastern three-fifths of the area included in this report, is overlain nearly everywhere by 20 to 30 feet of sand and clay of the Pleistocene formations, so that the Yorktown crops out only in road cuts, along streams, and at the surface where erosion has removed the Pleistocene deposits. The Yorktown lies unconformably upon the Cretaceous in the eastern half of the area, but to the west it extends beyond the Cretaceous and lies directly upon the crystallines. The area covered by this formation is shown on the geological map, plate 1.

The deposits of the Yorktown formation consist mostly of blue arenaceous clay and argillaceous sand, but marl beds are very common. Marl from this formation has been dug at many places in each county described in this report. The marl consists of sandy clay with a varying percentage of calcium carbonate and usually a considerable amount of fossil shell material. These marl strata occur at almost any level within the Yorktown formation, as is suggested by the well log given with the county descriptions. In some places lenses of fairly clean sand are found, and sometimes pebbly layers are encountered, usually near the base of the formation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Rennick, B. C., Base exchange in ground water by silicates as illustrated in Montana: U. S. Geol. Survey Water Supply Paper 520, p. 68, 1924 "Maher, J. C., Fluoride in the ground water of Avoyelles and Rapides Parishes, Louisiana: Louisiana Dept. Cons. Geol. pamphlet no. 1, 23 C. W., Fluoride in the ground water of the Cretaceous area of Alabama: Alabama Geol. Survey, Bull. 52, pp. 17-20, 1942. Cons. Geol. pamphlet no. 1, 23 pp. Carlston

The base of the formation, which is exposed at many places along the Roanoke River, Tar River, and Contentnea Creek, usually is only a few feet above the water level, and the top of the formation is about 25 feet below the surface. The thickness, calculated by subtracting the elevation of the base from the elevation of the top, is 50 to 70 feet, which accords closely with the thickness shown by numerous well logs.

Water Supply.—Although this formation occurs in about three-fifths of the area, only a relatively few wells obtain their water from it. In the first place, the strata generally contain so much clay that the permeability is low and only small supplies can be obtained. Secondly, the water is generally hard and frequently contains some suspended matter which gives the water a bluish cast and often a peculiar odor and taste. At some places, however, lenticular layers of clean sand have been found which furnish moderate supplies of water. The Miocene deposits should not be overlooked as a source of water, particularly along the Fall Zone where the Cretaceous sediments are thin or absent. This zone, through Weldon, Halifax, Enfield, Whitakers, Battleboro, Rocky Mount, Elm City, Wilson, and Black Creek, has proven to be a very difficult one in which to obtain satisfactory water supplies. Usually the crystalline rocks are covered so deeply that drilling into them is a gamble with the odds greatly against obtaining more than a few gallons a minute. Properly constructed screened, or gravel-packed, wells in the Miocene strata may furnish moderate supplies. However, it is usually necessary to do considerable test drilling before finding a satisfactory location. The water supply for the city of Halifax comes from two gravel-walled wells 49 and 51 feet deep, that end in the Miocene and furnish about 15 gallons per minute each. At Scotland Neck, well 132, one of the three gravel-packed wells furnishing the town supply ends in Miocene strata at a depth of 59.5 feet. A test indicated it yielded 205 gallons per minute with a drawdown of 44 feet. At Rich Square well 99, owned by the town, probably ends in Miocene strata at 76 feet. It was pumped at a rate of 120 gallons per minute. Another well at Rich Square ends in a very coarse sand between 40 and 70 feet and was reported to have yielded 250 gallons per minute. Two wells at the Rich Square Ice and Coal Company are 48 feet deep, 2 inches in diameter, and have a combined yield of 55 gallons per minute.

Analyses were made of three samples from wells ending in the Yorktown formation. These analyses are given in the tables with the county descriptions and are number 60 in Halifax County and 97 and 99 in Northampton County. The water from wells 60 and 99 is soft and that from well 97 is moderately soft. However, well 99 is not used because the water has an objectionable amount of iron.

## UNCLASSIFIED HIGH-LEVEL GRAVEL, SAND, AND CLAY

Geology.—This unit, as limited in this report, consists of sands, clays, and gravels, mostly of fluviatile origin deposited as stream channel, stream terrace, and basin filling. It is found only above 270 feet and occurs in isolated patches and pockets. So far as is known, it is underlain entirely by pre-Cretaceous crystalline rocks in the area of this report. West of the area, in some places, it is underlain by Triassic rocks. The strata are commonly cross-bedded, and the color is predominantly reddish. The sands are coarse but usually have a clay matrix. Beds consisting of smooth, round white quartz pebbles and cobbles in a sandy clay matrix are not uncommon. The thickness ranges from a feather edge to possibly 50 feet or more. The relation of this formation to the underlying bedrock is excellently shown in road cuts in southwestern Nash County. A number of narrow, steep-sided channels cut into the crystalline schists and filled with high-level gravel, sand, and clay have been cross-sectioned by the road cuts, as is shown in plate 5, B and C. The contact of the high-level gravels with the underlying slates is marked by a thin layer of quartz pebbles covering the bottom and side slopes of the stream channel.

Water Supply.—The high-level gravel usually is a poor aquifer because of more or less clay in the strata. However, lenses of cleaner sands and gravels do occur, especially where the beds are thicker. In some places, the crystalline rocks are very poor aquifers, and the possibility of obtaining a supply of water from a pocket of sand in the high-level gravels should not be overlooked.

No water samples were obtained from wells in the high-level gravels, but the water is probably similar to that obtained from the Pleistocene formations.


A.—Base of Brandywine formation unconformably overlying schist in Nash County. The formation is about 15 feet thick here, but only the basal 4 feet are shown. The material is red and yellow clayey sand and very crossbedded.



PLATE 5

B.—High-level gravels in western Nash County. These gravely and sandy clays fill former stream channels in the schist, with pebbles and cobbles at the base of the channel filling. B shows 2 such filled channels. An erosion surface has been formed, beveling both the schist and the highlevel gravels.



C.--Near view of the left side of B.

## PLEISTOCENE FORMATIONS

**Geology.**—Seven Pleistocene formations, blanketing the eastern three-fifths of the area, are included in this group. The area covered by each formation is shown in the geological map, and a generalized cross section is shown in figure 2. The formation having the greatest elevation above sea level is the oldest, and the lower ones are successively younger. The maximum thickness of any of these formations is about 40 or 50 feet, and the average is probably not more than 25 or 30 feet. The materials consist mostly of arenaceous clay, argillaceous sand, and some gravels. Sorting is usually poor, and the strata are often cross-bedded and lenticular. Red, brown, and yellow colors predominate. The older Pleistocene formations have a larger proportion of coarse material, are more frequently cross-bedded, show poorer sorting, and are usually brighter colored than the younger Pleistocene formations. Plate 5, A, shows the Brandywine formation lying uncomfortably upon schist.

Water Supply.—The Pleistocene formations furnish most domestic supplies in areas where they occur. The older of these formations, including the Brandywine and parts of the Coharie, only rarely have lenses of clean sand with good permeability. Usually the water is furnished by argillaceous sands, and the permeability is so low that dug wells must be used. By using dug wells with considerable storage capacity, one hundred to several hundred gallons a day can be taken from the well, even though it will yield at a rate of only a fraction of a gallon per minute. Where the sands are more permeable, hand-bored or machine-drilled wells can be utilized, and this is particularly true of the younger Pleistocene formations, including the Sunderland, Wicomico, and Penholoway. Frequently wells are bored with a 6- or 8-inch auger and a 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-inch pipe placed in the well to



withdraw the water. Often trouble is experienced because of the sand caving in at the bottom of the well and coming into the bottom of the draw pipe. This can usually be overcome by placing pea-size gravel around the bottom of the pipe as is done in gravel-walled wells. It probaby would be advisable to use a coarse screen or strainer at the end of the draw pipe; or to perforate, or slot, the end of the pipe to permit free entrance of the water. It should be remembered that wells drilled in these formations are shallow and, therefore, more liable to contamination than deeper wells. If it is necessary to utilize this shallow ground water, the precautions outlined on page 15 should be followed.

Analyses of water from five wells in the Pleistocene formations are given in the tables with the county descriptions. Included are numbers 84 in Halifax County, 11 and 157 in Nash County, 96 in Northampton County, and 82 in Wilson County. Of the five samples, only one, number 11 at Whitakers in Nash County, had an objectionable amount of iron. The water from the shallow wells at Enfield, only a few miles away, had only .01 part per million of iron. It appears that the occurrence of iron in shallow ground water is very erratic and unpredictable. The five samples were all soft, hardness ranging from 12 to 27 and averaging 20 parts per million.

### GROUND WATER IN THE FALL ZONE

This area, extending several miles east and west of a line through Weldon, Halifax, Enfield, Rocky Mount, and Wilson, presents some of the most difficult problems of ground water supply. Although there is no easy solution to the problem, careful planning will assist greatly in developing adequate water supplies in that area. In the first place, no one source can be designated as the best and all possible sources should be investigated. The records of the previous wells in the vicinity of a given location will give very valuable clues as to the possibilities of the various sources.

At Halifax and Whitakers it has been practically impossible to get even moderate supplies from the bedrock. The overlying sediments made it impossible to base the location of a well on topographical and geological evidence, and a well drilled into the bedrock under such conditions has little chance of obtaining more than a small supply of water. Unless records of other wells are very favorable, it appears that these rocks should only be considered as a last resort.

Permeable sands at the base of the Sunderland formation have proven a satisfactory source for the towns of Enfield and Whitakers and for a number of industrial and domestic supplies all along this zone. Usually these sands are not more than 25 to 40 feet deep and are frequently overlooked as a source of supply for towns and industries. These sands should be considered thoroughly in searching for a ground-water supply along the Fall Zone. Since the sands are lenticular, it may require a considerable amount of test drilling, but a large number of test holes can be drilled in this formation for the price of one deep well. Shallow wells have certain disadvantages, such as, decreasing yield during periods of drought and increased danger of pollution. Decreased yield can be minimized by spacing the wells over a considerable area and by choosing an area where the normal water table does not decline too far below the surface. Danger of pollution can be guarded against by removing any possible source of pollution for at least several hundred feet from the well field.

Another possible source of supply is sand lenses occurring in the Miocene deposits from 45 to 70 feet below the surface. Such permeable sand lenses, if they can be found, are apt to have certain advantages over the shallower sands. Usually fewer wells will be required, less decrease in yield will occur during periods of drought, and there is less danger of pollution. Sand lenses in the Miocene deposits furnish the water supply for Halifax and should not be overlooked as a possible source of supply in parts of the area where they occur.

The Cretaceous strata apparently occur in isolated patches along this zone and are a possible source, although no satisfactory water supplies are definitely known to have been obtained from this source in this zone. However, a few miles east of the Fall Zone the Cretaceous becomes thicker and is the most important source of supply. Properly constructed wells in it usually will furnish moderate to large supplies, and there is little danger of decreased yield during drought.

## COUNTY DESCRIPTIONS INTRODUCTION

Ground water contribute of each county are described in the following pages. Included with each count description are tables withing data on wells in the county, analyses of water from wells and springs, ar records of strata encounty in drilling some of the wells.

The location lists in the first column of the tables of well data is the place on the accompanying map, plat 6, to which the well is remarks. In the second column, the name of the owner appears first, and if the place occupied by a tenant, the remarks name appears immediately below and slightly indented. The name of a c owner is not indented. Information regarding depth of the well was usually supplied by the owner, or drille and is reasonably accounted. The information in the column headed "Geologic formation and Chief aquifer" based on the study of rock outcomes and interpretation of data supplied by the drillers and owners. The dept to water is the measurem depth only when a single unqualified figure is used. Otherwise, the depth given is reported depth. The yield given for most wells is the amount reported by the driller or owner.

As very few wells are given a thorough pumping test, the reported yield of many of them probably is no entirely accurate. The wells given usually are based on short bailer tests or are estimates based on the peformance of the wells in service. Information regarding actual pumping tests is given in the column heads "Remarks."

### EDGECOMBE COUNTY

### (Area 511 square miles; Population 49,162)

### TOPOGRAPHY AND PHYSIOGRAPHY

The topography of all but the northern fourth of Edgecombe County has been mapped and is included in th Rocky Mount, Tarboro, Parmele, and Falkland Quadrangle maps of the U.S. Geological Survey.

Edgecombe Count / lies entirely within the Coastal Plain physiographic province, and its surface is forme by the terraces of the Fenholoway, Wicomico and Sunderland formations of Pleistocene age.

The Penholoway terrace forms a belt several miles wide on the north and east side of the Tar River, but i comparatively narrow on the other side. It also extends for a considerable distance up the principal tributarie of the Tar River. The terrace is generally very flat, and large areas are poorly drained.

The Wicomico terrace covers a considerable area in the north and eastern part of the county where it is quite flat. It also occupies relatively narrow strips south and west of the Tar River and along its tributaries.

The Sunderland terrace occupies a large part of the county south and west of the Tar River and along the western edge of the county. Because the river in the southwest part of the county is relatively close to the higher terraces, the Wicomico and Sunderland, the tributary streams here have cut much farther below the surface and dissection is considerably greater in this part of the county. The lowest point in the county is on the Tar River, as it leaves the county, and is about ten feet above sea level. The highest elevations, about 140 feet are along the western edge of the county.

Edgecombe County is drained by Tar River and its tributaries, the principal ones of which are Fishing Creek, Swift Creek, Deep Creek, Conetoe Creek, Cokey Swamp, and Town Creek. Tar River is a large, through flowing stream that has cut down 60 to 70 feet below the general land surface.

### GEOLOGY

Edgecombe County is underlain by the crystalline "basement" rocks which dip gently eastward beneath the surface from or beyond the western boundary of the County. The only known exposure of this basement rock within the county is at its western edge along the Tar River. Crystalline rocks are encountered in wells at

depths of 12 to about 140 feet along the Edgecombe-Nash County line and were entered at 328 feet in a deep well drilled at Tarboro<sup>1</sup> and at 342 feet in a well drilled at Pinetops. Depth to the crystalline rock is shown on the map, plate 4.

Lying upon the irregular, sloping surface of the crystalline basement rocks are the Cretaceous strata. These strata are absent or very thin at the western boundary of the county, becoming thicker eastward at the rate of about 20 feet to the mile; that is, the base of the Cretaceous, resting on the irregular erosion surface of the basement rocks, dips southward about 20 feet to the mile while the upper, eroded top of the formation is nearly parallel with the land surface. Exposures of this upper eroded top of the Cretaceous are found along the Tar River from about halfway between Rocky Mount and Tarboro to beyond the eastern limit of the county. The thickness of the Cretaceous sediments probably amounts to 400 feet or more in the easternmost parts of the county.

Lying upon the irregular erosion surface of the Cretaceous strata is the Yorktown formation of Miocene age. This formation extends beyond the western boundary of the county and overlaps the western margin of the Cretaceous for several miles lying in depressions in the irregular surface of the crystalline rocks. The Yorktown is usually only 30 to 60 feet thick but apparently forms an almost continuous sheet over all older formations in the county. The base of the formation is exposed at many places along the Tar River, where it lies uncomfortably upon the Cretaceous and is nearly parallel to, and about 40 to 80 feet below, the general land surface.

Practically the entire surface of the county is formed by the Penholoway, Wicomico, and Sunderland formations of Pleistocene age. The formations are generally about 20 to 30 feet thick and consist chiefly of yellow argillaceous sands and sandy clays which are cross-bedded in places.

### GROUND WATER

Nearly all domestic water supplies are obtained from the ground, mostly from wells, only a few springs being used. The majority of wells are shallow and obtain their water from the Pleistocene formations. Bored and driven wells predominate, only a few dug wells being used. Bored wells are used where the strata contain some clay or where clay layers are found above the water-bearing stratum because of the difficulty in driving a well under such conditions. In the vicinity of Pinetops, Macclesfield, and Sharpsburg, bored wells predominate, and many bored wells are also uused east of Battleboro and Whitakers. In the eastern part of the county, driven wells are more plentiful. The reason for this is that the water table is generally closer to the surface there, and also the lower terrace formations contain a greater proportion of sand which is favorable to driving wells.

In some places the marl of the Yorktown formation is close to the surface, and shallow wells must get their water from this formation. Usually only small supplies are obtained, and the water from most of the wells is hard and from some has an unpleasant taste and odor. For this reason, drilled wells are more common in these places than elsewhere. This is especially true of the area around Speed.

Records were obtained for about 100 drilled wells in the county. Only a few drilled wells are used that end in the Yorktown formation, most of the drilled wells ending in Cretaceous strata. About the only wells ending in the Yorktown formation are a few drilled in the western part of the county where the Cretaceous sediments are absent or are too thin to furnish any water. The Yorktown furnishes only small amounts of water to drilled wells, and the water usually is quite hard.

Except for a strip three to five miles wide along the western margin of the county, most of the wells ending in the Cretaceous deposits have been successful in obtaining satisfactory supplies of water, and, even in that strip, there are a number of successful wells ending in the Cretaceous. As these strata consist of interfingering lenses and sand and clay, the success of a well depends on striking a permeable sand lens. The chances of striking a permeable sand stratum in the formation are generally favorable if the thickness is more than 60 or 80 feet; therefore, the chances for finding a good aquifer increase eastward as the thickness of the formation increases.

Two areas in which a number of failures have been recorded are in the vicinity of Macclesfield and north of Leggett. The reason for the failures appear to lie in the fineness of the sand. However, other wells in these

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Clark, William B., et. al., "The Coastal Plain of North Carolina": North Carolina Geol. and Econ. Survey, vol. III, pp. 404-405, 1912.

areas have been fairly successful, and it appears that moderate supplies can be developed there by using  $th_{\ell}$  proper size of screen and careful development of the well. Larger supplies could probably be obtained from gravel-walled wells.

The only flowing wells in the county are found along the Tar River at Tarboro and Princeville and near Old Sparta. All of these end in Cretaceous strata. It is probable that flowing wells could also be obtained along Deep Creek near Speed and possibly at places along Fishing Creek and Town Creek.

No large supplies have been obtained from Cretaceous deposits within the county, probably because, except for the city of Tarboro, no large supplies of water are needed. Quantities obtained generally have proven very adequate to supply the demand. Comparison of the logs and the records of the wells with like records from other areas where large amounts of water have been obtained from beds of Cretaceous age indicates that large supplies of water, possibly 500 or more gallons a minute, can be obtained from properly constructed gravel-walled wells in most parts of the county except along the western edge. Moderate supplies, possibly as much as 200 gallons a minute, can probably be obtained from properly constructed, screened wells.

Analyses of samples of water from wells 25, 40, 66, 102, and 102a, Edgecombe County, are given in the table of analyses. The sample from well 66, an 85-foot well in the Cretaceous, was the hardest, having 114 parts per million of hardness. A composite sample from wells 102 and 102a, which are 155 feet deep and are the source of the city supply at Pinetops, had a hardness of 79 parts per million. Well 25, a 200-foot well at the Speed High School, is the deepest of the five wells and yields the softest water. It is a typical soft, bicarbonate water often found in the deeper beds of the Cretaceous sands in the Coastal Plain. Water from well 40 at Leggett School had a hardness of 74 parts per million and is very similar to the water at Pinetops.

### MUNICIPAL SUPPLIES

Tarboro and Pinetops have the only municipal supplies in Edgecombe County with the exception of Rocky Mount, Battleboro, and Whitakers which were described with Nash County because the source of supply is in that county.

Pinetops, population 713, has had a municipal supply since 1926, obtaining its water from two drilled wells, 102 and 102a in the table, which are 160 and 175 feet deep, respectively. The water comes from a sand stratum in the Cretaceous deposits, and the wells yield about 75 gallons a minute each. The wells are equipped with deep-well turbine pumps, capable of pumping 50 gallons per minute each, which discharge directly into the mains. A 75,000-gallon elevated tank supplies storage with a maximum pressure of about 55 pounds to the mains. The average consumption is about 50,000 gallons a day, and the water is not treated.

Tarboro, population 7,148, has had a municipal supply since 1888 or 1889. From that date until 1897, the water was taken from Hendricks Creek and was used only for fire protection. In 1897, wells were drilled and a distribution system installed to supply the inhabitants. In 1912, just prior to abandoning the well water supply, 14 wells, 50 to 100 feet deep and 4 to 8 inches in diameter, were used. These wells were pumped by a single vacuum pump, yielding about 85 gallons per minute. The deeper wells overflowed, and the pressure was reported to have been sufficient to raise the water 16 feet above the bed of Hendricks Creek. From 1912 to the present time, Tarboro has obtained its water supply from the Tar River. The water is pumped from the river by three electrically-driven centrifugal pumps with a total capacity of 2,950 gallons a minute. It is treated by prechlorination and the addition of lime and alum and then is filtered. Secondary lime, ammonia, calgon, and chlorine are added after filtering. Three booster pumps, two electrically and one-gasoline-driven, with a total capacity of 2,750 gallons a minute, are used to distribute the water. Storage is provided by two concrete reservoirs, one of 1,000,000-gallon and one of 275,000-gallon capacity and two 100,000-gallon elevated tanks. The pressure is maintained at about 64 pounds at the plant, and the pressure at fire hydrants is about 500,000 gallons a day. Average consumption is about 400,000 gallons a day, of which about 25 percent is used by industry.

**长后进行。在日本主要要的**是

1998 A 1998 A

RECORDS OF	WELLS IN	EDGECOMBE	COUNTY
------------	----------	-----------	--------

Well Num- ber	LOCATION	· Owner	Driller	Type of Well	Depth of Well (feet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
1 2	Whitakers Whitakers	H. T. Latham Mrs. W. T. Braswell	C. W. Norton	drilled drilled	118 100	5 6	Granite Granite	11	6-8 6-8	Cased 76 feet. Cased 60 feet. Water con- tains much iron. Not in use.
3	Whitakers Enfield	Town Bricks Rural Life School	(?). Virginia Mach. & Well Co.	jetted drilled	65 326	11/4 8	Yorktown, marl (?) Schist	18	5± 110+	Public well; on street corner Tested at 110 gallons per minute with 24-foot draw- down.
5	Whitakers	Davenport & Bland Lumber Co	Heater Well Co	jetted	20		Sunderland, sand		20	Two wells furnish 20 gallons per minute.
6 7	Whitakers Whitakers	R. W. Baker		dug bored	11.5 22	36 4	Sunderland, sand and clay Sunderland, sand and clay	81⁄2	5-7	Cased 15 feet.
\$ 9	Whitakers Whitakers	B. C. Pittman B. C. Pittman	R. L. Jones	bored drilled	16 1 <b>3</b> 0	8 41⁄4	Sunderland, fine sand Cretaecous		5 0	Screen, 6 fect at bottom. Marl at 35 feet; blue mud below to crystalline rock at 130 feet. No water.
10 11	Whitakers Gethsemone	M. L. Pittman Harvey Wecks	Seiwert & Nagel R. L. Jones	drilled drilled	93 150	4 <sup>1</sup> ⁄2 4 <sup>1</sup> ⁄4	Cretaceous, sand Cretaceous, sand	6 12	10-15 8-10	Strong supply. Not used at present because of broken pump
12 13	Gethsemone	R. L. Anderson	R. L. Jones Seiwert & Nagel	drilled drilled	100 80	41⁄4 41·2	Cretaceous sand, Cretaceous, sand	17	15 5-6	Water has a slight sulfur taste and odor; contains iron.
14	Gethsemone	G. R. Quincy	John Johnson	drilled	269	41/2	Cretaceous, sand		0	Not enough water; never used.
15	Leggett	Mrs. R. S. Weeks	Seiwert & Nagel	drilled	79	41/2	Cretaceous, sand	6	10-15	Water contains iron. Good supply.
16 17	Leggett	G. R. Gammons Mrs. J. W. Corbett	John Johnson	drilled	75	41/2	Cretaceous, sand		15-18	Drilled at sawmill which has been abandoned.
18	Leggett	J. R. Crisp M. C. Anderson	O. B. Truby	drilled drilled	185 150	6 6	Cretaceous, sand Cretaceous, sand			Net and 1
19	Lawrence	Z. V. Long	R. L. Jones	drilled	60			8±		Not used.
20	Lawrence.	Mrs. Dicy Howell	R. L. Jones	drilled	120	41/4	Cretaceous, sand Cretaceous, sand		20	
21	Speed	H. G. Shelton	R. L. Jones	drilled	110	41/2 41/4	Cretaceous, sand	20±	8	
22	Speed	A. R. Savage	R. L. Jones	drilled	65		Cretaceous, sand		10	
23	Speed	John Lane Pure Oil . Station	1. D. JONES	drilled	100	41 <u>/4</u> 41/4	Cretaceous, sand	33½ 3	8-10 6	
24	Speed	B. E. Vick	B. E. Vick	jetted	110	2	Cretaceous, sand	$15\pm$	5-6	4
25	Speed	Speed High School	R. L. Jones	drilled	200	41/4	Cretaceous, sand	$28\pm$	10	See analysis in table
26	Speed	I. C. Howell	R. L. Jones	drilled	200	41/4	Cretaceous, sand	201	10	Soft muck from 200 to 300 feet. Did not hit base- ment rock at 300 feet.
27	Speed.				130	41/4	Cretaceous, sand	$20\pm$	10	
28	Speed		R. L. Jones	1	80	41/4	Cretaceous, sand	1	10±	
29	Speed		R. L. Jones		120	41/4	Cretaceous, sand		10	Screen used.
30	Speed	Mrs. Fannie Lucas			80	41/4	Cretaceous, sand	1	8-10	
31	Speed		R. L. Jones		100	41/4	Cretaceous, sand		8	
32	Speed.	Mrs. Mattie Ivey	R. L. Jones	drilled	150	41/4	Cretaceous, sand		6-8	t
33 34	Speed	· ·	R. L. Jones	drilled	150	41/4	Cretaceous, sand	1	6-8	1
	Speed.	Mrs. A. J. Parker	R. L. Jones	drilled	90	41/4	Cretaceous, sand		8	
35	Speed		R. L. Jones	drilled	70	41/4	Cretaccous, sand		5	Screen; gravel-packed.
36	Leggett		(?)		110	4	Cretaceous, sand	1 '	1	1
37	Leggett	Colored School	John Johnson	drilled	110	41/2	Cretaceous, sand	91/2	15	
38	Leggett	Mra. Barbara House C. L. Fountain	Sciwert & Nagel	drilled	80	41/2	Cretaceous, sand		5±	Water contains iron.
39	Leggett	M. E. Allsbrook	John Johnson	drilled	100+	3	Cretaceous, sand		3-4.	
40	Leggett	Leggett School	John Johnson		160+	41/4	Cretaccous, snad		10	Water-bearing sand at 75 and 160 feet. Analysis in table.
41	Leggett				20	11/4	Cretaceous, sand	$12\pm$	6-8	1
42	Battleboro		C. W. Norton	drilled	155	6	Cretaceous, sand	13	3	1
43	Battleboro	H. N. Davenport		bored	24	11/4	Cretaccous, sand	12±	5-6	ŀ
44	Buttleboro	Mt. Moria Farm	Morgan ?		180	6	?		4-5	1
45	Battleboro	Mrs. H. B. Bryan	Morgan		90(?)	1	2	· ·	3-4	1
46	Rocky Mount	East Carolina Training School	Heater Well Co	[	86	6	Hard gray granite	13	1/2	Not used; insufficient water Went through marl at 50

33

**一日**前北京市市大学的学校在1

## .

	1					ABE COU	NTY—Continued			
Well Num- ber	LOCATION	Owner	DRILLER	Type o Well		Diamete of Well (inches)	Chief Aquifer	Depth t Water Level (feet)	Gallons Per	REMARKS
47	Rocky Mount									
48	Rocky Mount	E. G. Battle		drilled	65	6	Granite			
			Morgan ?	drilled	152.5	8	Granite	28	3	Cased 55 feet. Cased 60 feet. Report
49	Rocky Mount									to yield hard water.
50	Heartsease	M. C. Braswell	J. T. Moore	bored	12	11/4	Penholoway, sand	7±		
51	Rocky Mount	City Ice Plant	C W Norton	bored drilled	20	6	Penholoway, sand	/±		Strainer used. Adequate supply.
52 53	Rocky Mount Rocky Mount	Colonial Ice Co.	A. R. Bobbit	drilled	318 90?	6	Grantie ?	11	25	Cased 12 feet. Not in use
54	Rocky Mount	J. F. Doughtridge D. E. Riley	G. L. Morgan (Truby).	drilled	65	6	Granite	2 10±	100	Used for cooling.
			Heater Well Co	drilled	63	4	Cretaceous (?), sanstone	10	14 20	Cased 60 feet. Cased 45 feet. Yields
55	Rocky Mount	Dany	Heater Well Co	drilled	131	6	Granite	9±	30	20 gallons per minu: with drawdown of 10 f Cased 80 feet. Yielded 11 gallons per minute wit drawdown of 9 feet. Granite at 100 feet. Sc
56	Rocky Mount									log.
57	Parker Manua	Mrs. E. O. B. Gibbs_			148	5	Cretaceous (?), sandstone	10-12	10	Cased 136 feet. Hard blu- sandstone from 136 to
	Rocky Mount		R. L. Jones		153	41/2	Cretaceous, sand		6-8	148 feet. Cased 153 feet. Granit-
58 59	Rocky Mount Rocky Mount	G. W. Bradley	R. L. Jones	drilled	120	41/4	Cretaceous, sand	6±		at depth of 150 feet
		W.J. Eason	R. L. Jones	drilled	170				8+	Granite at depth of 120 feet
61	Rocky Mount Tarboro		R. L. Jones	deilled	160		Cretaceous, sand and grave Cretaceous, sand and grave	1	8±	
62	Tarboro	J. C. Powell H.M. Phillips	R. L. Jones	- drilled	160	41/4	Cretaceous, gravel	28	8± 1±	
63	Tarboro	Johny Grimes	R. L. Jones	drilled	140	41/4			1=	
			- R. L. Jones	_ drilled	220	4% 6	Cretaceous, sand Cretaceous, sand		8± 5-10	White clay at 120 feet. Cased 140 feet. Red clay at 140 feet, sand from
55 7	Farboro Farboro	J. A. Whitehurst Henderson Lumber Co. Hope Lodge Farm			108	41/2	Cretaceous, gray sand	15	50	215 to 220 feet.
	Carboro	- Henderson Lumber Co	R. L. Jones	drilled drilled	120 85	41 <u>4</u> 6	Cretaceous, sand Cretaceous, sand .	21	8 60	Screen. About 9 feet of drawdown while pumping approxi- mately 20 gallons per
7   T	arboro									minute. See analysis in table.
8 Т	arboro	Taylor Bottling Works. J. A. Blake, Elite Laun- dry & Dry Cleaners_			90	6	Cretaceous, sand		10-20	Not used now.
				dug	35	36	Wicomico, sand	9½	3-6	The 2 wells yield 3 to 0 gallons per minute de-
	oakley	В. С. Мауо	R. L. Jones	drilled	19					pending on water table level.
	pakley pakley	W. Z. Wilson Buck Whitehurst Jones Farm	John Johnson	drilled	43 230		Gravel (?) Cretaceous, sand	38	8+ 10 1	Not in use.
Co Ta	oakley	Columbus Mayo	R. L. Jones R. L. Jones	drilled	160		Cretaceous, sand		10	
Tε	arboro	Mrs. L. J. Mewbern Mewbern Grist Mill		drilled	152	41/4 0	Cretaceous, sand	54	10	
		•	L. T. Mewborn	jetted	130	2 0	retaceous, sand	+2 to 5	10± 1	The 3 wells flow 1 to 2 gallons per minute each
Ta	rboro	Tarboro Town	Sydnor Pump & Well Co.	drilled	349	8				and yield about 10 gal- lons per minute to a suction pump. bandoned. (Listed in Vol- ume 3 of North Carolina Geological and Economic
Tar	boro	Tarboro Veneer Co		bored	30	6 W	icomico, sand		10± T	Survey, 1912, pages 404 and 405.) See log, page 
Tar	boro	Prison Camp	R. L. Jones	drilled	110	6 Cr	etaceous, sand	23±		hand auger, together furnish about 10 gallons per minute.

RECORDS OF WELLS IN EDGECOMBE COUNTY-Continued

99 B

, øİ

RECORDS OF WELLS IN EDGECOMBE COUNTY-Continued

Well Num- ber	LOCATION	Owner	DRILLØR	Type of Well	Depth of Well (feet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water Level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
77	Tarboro	W. H. Shirley & W. J. Eason	(?)	drilled	175	6	Cretaceous, sand	16	10±	Formerly used for county
78	Tarboro	Mrs. Mamie Britt	R. L. Jones	1.91.1						home.
79 79	Rocky Mount	Upper Coastal Plain Test Farm	Carolina Drilling &	drilled	168	41⁄4	Cretaceous, sand	211/2	10±	Not used.
80	Rocky Mount	West Edgecombe School	Equipment Co R. L. Jones	drilled drilled	68 150	6 5½	Cretaceous, coarse sand Granite	20	30 10	Sand stratum is below mar
<b>S</b> 1	Rocky Mount	West Edgecombe School -	Carolina Drilling & Equipment Co	drilled	65	6	Granite			
82	Rocky Mount	West Edgecombe School	Carolina Drilling &						10±	
83	Rocky Mount	West Edgecombe School	Equipment Co	drilled drilled	70 285	6	Granite		10	
<b>54</b>	Rocky Mount	Mrs. Ruth Brake				6	Granite		0	
85	Rocky Mountain	J. A. Brake W. H. Worsley	Ostana & Maral	bored	36	11/4	Sunderland, sand	13.26		
86 86	Rocky Mount	J. B. A. Doughtridge	Seiwert & Nagel Heater Well Co	drilled drilled	125 162.5	6 6	Cretaceous (?), sand ? Basement rock, "Blue slate"	18	18 .	Hard water reported. Cased 100 feet. Went through shell marl stratum.
87 85	Rocky Mount Rocky Mount	Wm. H. Brake Wm. H. Brake	Seiwert Wm. H. Brake	drilled bored	100 50	4 6	Rock Yorktown, sand and shell	15±	3	oradun.
89	Rocky Mount	J. L. Worsley	R. L. Jones	drilled			rock	15±	3-4	Water contains iron.
90	Rocky Mount		Seiwert	drilled	100 84	41⁄4 6	Rock Rock		20	Cased 60 feet.
91	Pinetops	W. D. Moody C. D. Womble	(?)			_			3–5	Cased 53 feet.
92	Pinerops	T. C. Carlton	Price	drilled bored	(?)	6	Cretaceous, sand	34		Not in use.
93	Old Spara	W. W. Eagles & J. T. Denny	R. I. Jones		28	6	Sunderland, sand	20±	3	
94	Old Sparta	W. W. Eagles		drilled	95	41/4	Cretaceous, sand	35	8-10	See log.
95	Tarboro	Cicero Denton H. T. Latham	R. L. Jones	drilled	110	41⁄4	Cretaceous, sand		8-10	Water contains iron.
96	Mayos X Road	Fred Marquette, Jr Mayo School	R. L. Jones John Johnson		95 176	4¼ 5	Cretaceous, sand Cretaceous, sand	17½ 13	5	Not in use. Formerly used for school which has been moved.
97	Conetoe	Horace Wilkins		drilled	160	41/4	Cretaceaus, sand	151/2	10	been moved.
98 99	Conetoe	J. D. Harrell	R. L. Jones	drilled	100	4¼	Cretaceous, sand	5	12	Went through red clay from 90 to 100 feet Water comes from white sand at 100 feet.
100	Conetoe Old Sparta	E. P. Williamson		driven jetted	22 1157	11/4 11/4	Penholoway, sand Cretaceous, sand	15-18 +4	7-7	Screen used. Flows about ½ gallon a minute.
101	Old Sparta	James T. Edwards	?	jetted	110	11/4	Cretaceous, sand			Abandoned; formerly flow- ed about 5 gallons a minute.
102	Pinetops	Pinetops Town	C. W. Norton	drilled	155	6	Cretaceous, sand	30±	75	See analysis in table.
102a 103	Pinetops	Pinetops Town		drilled	155	6	Cretaceous, sand	30±	75	
Ì	Pinetops	Pinetops Town	Virginia Mach. & Well Co	drilled	446	8				Granite at 342 feet. See log in table.
104 105	Macclesfield Macclesfield	Lyman Eason Frank Eason Esso		dug	29	24	Sunderland; clay, sandy	17		Went dry summer of 1941.
		Station	C. W. Norton	drilled	190	6	Cretaceous, sand	17	0	
106 107	Macclesfield	Macclesfield School	R. L. Jones	drilled	120	41/4	Cretaceous, sand	23	30 30	
107	Macclesfield	J. C. Bridges.		drilled	116	6	Cretaceous, sand		5±	
100	Macclesfield	J. A. Forbes		drilled	156	6	Cretaceous, sand	607	2	Reported to yield hard water.
100	Maclesfield	Mrs. Mary E. Webb		drilled	65	11⁄4	Cretaceous, sand	267	5±	Only fair supply, slightly
			1	1						hard
109 110 111	Crisp	W. W. Eagles	C. W. Norton	drilled	149	6	Cretaceous, sand	60±	10±	hard. Supplies about a dozen families.

35

STATES FROM THE STATES OF THE STATES

When the Art Danker

ANALYSES OF GROUND WATER FROM EDGECOMBE COUNTY, NOBTH CAROLINA (Numbers at heads of columns correspond to numbers in table of well data) Parts per million.

	25	40	66	102-102a
		31		
Silica (SiO <sub>2</sub> )		.40		.0
Iron (Fe)		21		24
Calcium (Ca)		5.2		4.7
Magnesium (Mg)		24		14
Sodium and Potassium (Na+K)		0		0
Carbonate (CO <sub>8</sub> )		, °	179	116
Bicarbonate (HCO <sub>3</sub> )	228	138	2*	7.8
Sulphate (SO <sub>4</sub> )	5*	6.0	2.	1.0
Chloride (Cl)	4	4.5	5	4
Fluoride (F)			.4	.4
		.1	.0	.10
Total dissolved solids		160		139
	24**	74	114**	79
Total hardness as CaCO <sub>3</sub> Date of collection	Jan. 15, 1942	April 8, 1943	Jan. 15, 1942	Dec. 9, 1941
Date of collection		<u> </u>		

\* By turbidity

•• Scap hardness

Analyst: 25, 66, 102-102a, M. D. Foster; 40, E. W. Lohr.

LOG OF WELL 4, NEAR ENFIELD, IN EDGECOMBE COUNTY

	Thickness (feet)	Depth (feet)
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:		
Sand	. 3	3
Clay	9	12
Sand, white, water-bearing		15
Miocene, Yorktown formation:		
Clay, blue	. 20	35
Sand, water-bearing		41
Clay, blue		48
Basement rock:		
Rock. sandy	. 3	51
Granite, hard, gray	. 5	56
Rock, flinty red		63
Granite, gray (Bailer tests indicate yield was 5 gallons per minute at		
this depth)	233	296
(Crevice)	•	298
Rock, soft, black		306
		307
(Crevice)		326
Red flinty formation	- 10	020
(Large amount of water at 296 feet and below)		

Log of Well 24, Near Speed, in Edgecombe County

	Thickness (feet)	Depth (feet)
Pleistocene, Wicomico formation:		
Clay	7	7
Clay, red, tough	21	28
Miocene, Yorktown formation:		
Mud, blue	. 22	50
Sand, fine, blue		55
Marl		75
Cretaceous (undifferentiated): Sand, becoming progressively coarser	. 35	110

LOG OF WELL 55, NEAR ROCKY MOUNT, IN EDGECOMBE COUNTY Thickness Depth

	(feet)	(feet)
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:		
Sand and soil	3	3
Clay.	10.5	13.5
Clay, red, tough	1.5	15
Sand, fine, water-bearing	1.5	16.5
Miocene, Yorktown formation:		
Gumbo, black	1.5	18
Shell marl, black and mushy	62	80
Cretaceous (undifferentiated):		
Sandstone, blue	20	100
Basement rock:		
Granite	31	131

Log of Well 74, AT TARBORO, EDGECOMBE COUNTY (Modified from log in "The Coastal Plain of North Carolina:" North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey, vol. III, 1912, p. 104)

, 2,	Thickness (feet)	Depth (feet)
Pleistocene, Penholoway (?) formation Sand, white	15	15
Migeene, Yorktown (?) formation:		
Sand, caving	10	25
Clay, sandy	10	40
Sand, white	25	65
Cretaceous (undifferentiated):		
Clay, stiff bluish	. 8	73
Clay, sandy yellow	12	85
Sand, white	. 5	80
Clay, white stiff	. 5	95
Clay, bloodred, and slate (?)	. 10	105
Clay, sandy, white and pink	. 10	115
Sand, coarse, white (with a little water)	10	125
Clay, sandy yellow	3	128
Sand, yellow	4	132
Clay, red and yellow	_ 18	150
Clay, sandy yellow	_ 2	152
Clay, stiff red and yellow	_ 18	170
Clay, sandy yellow	4	174
Clay, sandy, and coarse gravel	. 8	182
Sand, coarse (little water)	8	190
Clay, stiff yellow	4	194
Clay, still yellow	2	196
Sand, coarse.	3	199
Clay, stiff, red, yellow, brown, tan, white, and black	- 54	253
Sand, yellow	3	256
Sand, yellow	1	257
Clay, yellow, blue and red	21	278
Sand, fine	4	282
Sand, line Marl, rock	2	284
Clay, stiff blue	- 6	290
Clay, still blue	-	300
Sandstone, red	3	303
Sandstone, red	2	305
Clay, hard red.	6	311
Clay, dark	-	328
Clay, dark and gravel		
Basement rock: Clay, dark, like rotten soapstone	. 4	332
Clay, dark, like fotten soapstone		334
Clay, tan Rock	. 4	338
KOCK	2	340
Clay, tan Clay, hard and gravel (?)		343
Ciay, nard and graves (1)		346
Rock, dark Clay, hard and gravel (?) mixed		349
Sandstone, hard		439
Daugstouc, naru		

Log of Well 88, Near Rocky Mount, Edgecombe (	Count	ΓY	Log of Well 103, at Pinetops, Edgecombe	COUNTS	r
. Thickn (feet		Depth (feet)		Thickness (fest)	Depth (feet)
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:			Pleistoeene, Sunderland formation:		()
Clay, yellow and red, and sand 20		20	Top soil and red clay	27	27
Miocene, Yorktown formation:			Miocene, Yorktown formation:		
Muck, black		48	Sand-some water	30	57
Sand	1/2	481/2	Marl, blue, and shells	18	75
Marll	$\frac{1}{2}$	49	Cretaecous (undifferentiated):		
			Clay, chocolate colored		80
Log of Well 110, at Crisp, Edgecombe Coun	<b>NTY</b>		Clay, red	25	110
• Thickn	ness C	Depth	Sand, water-bearing	5	115
(fest	t) (	(feet)	Clay, red.	15	130
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:	, ,	. ,	Sand, water-bearing	10	140
Clay		16	Clay, gray	5	145
Quicksand14		30	Clay, red tough	170	315
Miocene, Yorktown formation:			Clay and tale (?)	5	320
Marl, with shells 40		70	Clay, red tough		342
Cretaceous (undifferentiated):		• -	Basement rock:		
Sand and soft brown sand rock. 80	:	150	Granite, gray	104	446

LOG OF WELL 93, AT OLD SPARTA, EDGECOMBE COUNTY

	Thickness	Depth
	(feet)	(feet)
Cretaceous (undifferentiated):		
Sand, coarse, gravelly	?	75
Clay, red		95
Sand, fine, micaceous		

### HALIFAX COUNTY

### (Area, 722 square miles. Population, 56,512, 1940 census)

### **TOPOGRAPHY AND PHYSIOGRAPHY**

Halifax County lies within two physiographic provinces, the western half of the county being in the Piedmont province and the eastern half in the Coastal Plain province, U. S. highway no. 301, from Enfield to Halifax, approximately forming the boundary. No topographic maps of any part of the county are available.

The Wicomico and Sunderland terraces occupy approximately the eastern half of the county and are prevailingly flat or very gently rolling. The principal interruptions in the flat topography are the scarps separating the terraces, which are especially prominent along the Roanoke River, near Tillery and Roseneath. In the western half of the county are also considerable areas of flat or gently rolling upland formed by the Sunderland and higher terraces. However, these areas occur in discontinuous patches interrupted by areas of much more rugged topography, usually adjacent to the streams. Along Roanoke River, Fishing Creek, Little Fishing Creek, and other streams in the northwestern and southwestern parts of the county, the surface is maturely dissected with a relief of 100 to 200 feet. The lowest elevation is where the Roanoke River turns eastward near Palmyra and is less than ten feet above sea level. The town of Littleton is at an elevation of about 388 feet and is probably one of the highest places in the county.

Halifax County is drained by Roanoke River and Fishing Creek and their tributaries, all of which enter the main streams within the county boundaries. About two-thirds of the drainage of the county goes into Fishing Creek and one-third into Roanoke River.

### GEOLOGY

In the western part of the county are belts of gneiss, granite, and slate and schist trending in a northsouth direction. Eastward these crystalline rocks dip beneath the land surface with a slope of 15 or 20 feet to the mile and forms the "basement" or "floor" upon which the much younger sediments of the Coastal Plain were deposited. The easternmost exposures of crystalline bedrock are in the Roanoke River and Quankey Creek at Halifax and a few miles southwest of Enfield on Fishing Creek.

Overlying and in direct contact with the crystalline bedrock are the sand and clay strata of Cretaceous age. In the extreme eastern part of the county the thickness of these beds is probably about 350 feet. As their lower contact dips eastward 15 or 20 feet to the mile and the upper contact with the overlying Yorktown formation of Miocene age is nearly horizontal, it thins rapidly to the west. Its western margin probably extends as far west as Enfield and Halifax. The Yorktown formation everywhere overlies the Cretaceous and extends a few miles westward of it, so that the only exposures of the Cretaceous deposits are along Fishing Creek and Roanoke River, these streams having cut through the Yorktown exposing it in a number of places. Well logs and records furnish the only other information regarding the Cretaceous strata. The Yorktown is probably not more than 60 to 70 feet thick within the county.

Unconformably overlying the Yorktown formation are the Pleistocene formations, where surfaces form the terraces of the same name. Of these formations, the Pamlico, Talbot, and Penholoway occur only along the Roanoke River, with the Penholoway possibly occurring along Fishing Creek to a limited extent. The Wicomico formation covers a considerable area in the northeastern and southeastern part of the county around Tillery, Palmyra, and Hobgood. The Sunderland formation occupies a considerable area on both sides of the highway between Enfield and Halifax and extends eastward to Scotland Neck. The two higher Pleistocene formations, the Coharie and the Brandywine, are found farther west but, because of greater erosion, do not form a continuous area as the lower formations. The high-level gravels of Pliocene (?) age are found in discontinuous patches in the western part of the county at elevations above 270 feet.

### GROUND WATER

Nearly all domestic water supplies, a number of industrial supplies, and four of the six municipal supplies are obtained from wells. The principal source of domestic supplies is shallow wells.

In the western part of the county, most of the wells are dug and are from 30 to 60 feet deep. These wells yield water from the weathered crystalline bedrock or from the sandy clays of the high-level gravels, or from the Brandywine or Coharie formations. Through the central part of the county, both dug and bored wells are used. Bored wells are used mainly where the terrace deposits are thick and permeable enough to furnish a satisfactory supply without the necessity of depending on the larger storage capacity of the dug wells. Where the material is very fine and clayey and of very low permeability, dug wells predominate. Through the eastern part of the county, bored and driven wells are most common. A few dug wells are also used in this area, especially where the terrace deposits contains a considerable amount of clay.

Records for about 150 drilled wells were obtained in Halifax County. In that part of the area lying west of U. S. highway 301, most of the drilled wells obtain their water from the crystalline bedrock, and a few get their water from relatively shallow sands and gravels at the base of the terrace deposits. Of about 65 wells drilled in the crystalline rock, only three or four yielded less than 2 gallons a minute. All of these wells are in granite; 3 of them at the Roanoke Rapids Country Club are in an unproductive area, because the granite is at, or within, a few feet of the surface and is unweathered and unjointed. Few of the wells in the crystalline rocks yield more than 20 or 25 gallons a minute, and, if larger supplies are needed, the chances are that more than one well will be necessary. It may be noted that all the failures were in granite. Some of the wells obtain fairly large supplies from the weathered and disintegrated bedrock, which overlies the solid rock, and it is probable that more wells obtain their water from this zone than the reported records indicate. One of the most difficult areas in which to obtain adequate municipal and industrial supplies is in the area along the Fall Zone from Weldon through Halifax and Enfield. It appears that relatively shallow wells are the most satisfactory, either utilizing a number of well points in a "well field" which can be pumped by one centrally located pumping plant or using one or more gravel-walled wells. This problem is discussed more fully on page 29.

A few miles east of this area satisfactory supplies have usually been obtained from wells drilled into the lenticular sand beds of the Cretaceous strata. As these strata probably pinch out at, or near, Enfield and Halifax, it is quite thin for two or three miles eastward. However, it thickens rapidly, being at least 170 feet thick at the Caledonia State Prison Farm. Large supplies probably can be obtained by properly constructed wells in the Cretaceous strata in the eastern one-third of the county. The strata are lenticular, and the fact that

itisfactory wells are obtained at a given depth in a certain locality does not assure that permeable sand strata ill be penetrated at the same depth some distance away. However, in this area, conditions are favorable for enetrating a permeable lens of sand in the Cretaceous at some depth.

A few wells, from 40 to 80 feet deep, obtain their water from the Yorktown formation, but usually even the ore sandy strata contain so much clay as to be nearly impermeable. However, two of the wells at Scotland eck, which apparently end in the Yorktown formation, are gravel-walled wells and yield very satisfactory uantities of water. Most domestic wells ending in this formation yield only small amounts of water, and often he water has a bad taste and odor.

There are a number of small springs in western Halifax County, a few of which are used for domestic suplies and for cattle. Aurelian Springs consist of about seven seepage springs at the head of a draw. They are pparently contact type springs flowing only a few gallons a minute. Not being used at present, they have lled in and have become overgrown by vegetation. Roper Springs, near Littleton, consist of several seepageepression springs yielding a total of about 20 gallons a minute. They also are overgrown with vegetation and re used to only a very limited extent. Magazine spring, at Halifax, is reported to have received its name when sed to store powder during the Revolutionary War. It is apparently a contact spring, the water coming to he surface along an impermeable clay layer near or at the base of the Sunderland formation. Only about 0.1 allon a minute flows from the rock basin, but considerably more flows around the base of the basin. As this pring is reported to have supplied the town for many years, it presumably yielded considerably more water ormerly than at present. Rhea's Spring, about five miles southwest of Roanoke Rapids, is a contact spring rought to the surface by the emergence of the underlying granite. It is reported to yield 50,000 gallons a ay.

Analyses of 13 samples of water from wells and one sample from a spring in Halifax County are given in he table of analyses. The analyses for well 83a is very unusual for a well drilled in crystalline rock. The large mount of total solids, hardness, sodium bicarbonate, and chloride are not usually found in water from this type f rock and this far inland. The chemical characteristics of this water indicate that the water is a diluted sea vater which, because of some structure impending its free movement, has not been entirely flushed out since he rocks were saturated in Miocene or Pleistocene times.

The sample collected October 29, 1941, had a hardness of 248, a chloride content of 126, and a sulfate conent of 202 parts per million. The sample collected April 8, 1943, had a hardness of 206, a chloride content of 36, and a sulfate content of 57 parts per million. Pumping the well 1.5 years has caused a marked decrease in hardness, chloride, and sulfate content. It is probable that most of the sea water will be removed within a few years with a considerable improvement in the quality of the water. The other five samples, from wells 2, 9, 18, 44, and .04 in the crystalline rocks, are very similar and are the type of water to be expected from such rocks, except hat the sample from well 2 is unusually high in fluoride. The average hardness of the five analyses is 48 parts per million. The iron and chloride content is low in all five.

The seven analyses of water from the sedimentary rocks are quite characteristic of these rocks. All of these samples were soft, except the sample from a well at Hobgood which was only moderately hard. Well 59 s not being used because the water has an excessive amount of iron, as is shown by the analysis. This water and the water from well 146 evidently contain a small amount of sodium bicarbonate, while the water from the well at the Caledonia State Prison Farm has a large amount. The analyses of the water from Magazine Spring, at Halifax, shows a soft water low in mineral content.

Measurements were made of the temperature of several wells in Halifax County. Well 2 had a temperature of 63° F.; well 60, 61° F.; well 83a, 63° F. Magazine Spring had a temperature of 56° F. on April 5, 1943.

### MUNICIPAL SUPPLIES

There are six municipal water supplies in the county, and four of these supplies are from wells.

Enfield, population 2,208, has had a municipal water supply since 1923. The water is obtained from three shallow gravel-walled wells, eleven shallow wells with well points, and one deep well. See nos. 83a and 84 to 86b in the table of well date. The shallow wells yield water from a sand strata near the base of the Sunderland

formation, and the deep well yields water from the crystalline bedrock which is apparently a schist. The combined yield of the 14 shallow wells is 100 gallons a minute, and the yield of the deep well is 200 gallons a minute. The deep well is not used, except in case of emergency, because of the excessive hardness of the water. It appears, however, that the mineral content of the water is decreasing as the well is pumped, and it is possible that this water will eventually be satisfactory for municipal use. The 14 shallow wells discharge into a 150,000gallon round concrete reservoir, from which the water is pumped into the mains. The deep well discharges directly into the mains. A 100,000-gallon elevated tank, connected to the mains, serves as an additional storage and maintains uniform pressure. Maximum pressure is about 55 pounds. The water is not treated. Consumption averages about 75,000 gallons a day.

Halifax, population 374, has had a municipal water supply since 1940, being supplied from three gravelwalled wells, 59 to 61 inclusive in the table of wells. Two of the wells are about 50 feet deep and yield water from sand strata in the Yorktown formation of Miocene age. The third well is about 110 feet deep and yields water from sand in Cretaceous strata. The wells are pumped with deep-well turbine pumps and discharge into the aeration and filter tank. Well 62 is also connected to the system for use in emergencies. Well 59 has not been used much because of excessive iron in the water. A 75,000-gallon elevated tank serves as storage and to maintain a uniform pressure. An electrically-driven booster pump forces the water into the mains from the filter tank. Pressure varies between about 49 to 65 pounds per square inch. The average consumption is about 17,000 gallons a day. Treatment consists of aeration and filtration.

Littleton, population 1,200 has had a municipal supply since 1921. The water is obtained from well 2, which is a drilled well 3581/2 feet deep. It yields 120 gallons a minute and is pumped by a deep-well turbine pump, which discharges directly into the mains. A 60,000-gallon elevated tank is interconnected with the mains. A 100,000-gallon round concrete reservoir furnishes additional storage, water being pumped from it by a gasoline motor-driven pump in case of an emergency such as a fire. Consumption averages about 100,000 gallons a day of which 20 percent is industrial. The water is not treated.

Roanoke Rapids, population 8,545, has had a municipal supply since 1933. The system is owned by the Simmons Company and is operated by the Roanoke Rapids Sanitary District. The source of supply is the Roanoke River, the water usually being pumped from a canal by two centrifugal pumps, but water can be taken directly from the river in case of emergency. Two centrifugal pumps, with a total capacity of 2,000 gallons a minute, force the water into the mains from the 1,250,000-gallon concrete, clear-water reservoir. A 500,000-gallon elevated tank, in the center of the town, serves to distribute the load and maintain the pressure. Filter capacity is about 2,250,000 gallons a day. Maximum consumption is about 2,000,000 and averages about 1,500,000 gallons a day, of which about 70 percent is used by yindustries. The water is treated by addition of alum, soda ash, activated carbon, and anhydrous ammonia and is filtered and chlorinated.

Scotland Neck, population 2,559, has had a municipal supply since 1916. From 1916 to 1937 the water came from springs and wells. The supply from the springs was inadequate during dry seasons, and several wells were drilled to augment the supply. These wells were screened and obtained water from the sand. Three wells were drilled between 30 and 40 feet deep and yielded about 10 gallons a minute each, and one was drilled to 200 feet, yielding about 20 gallons a minute. In 1937 three gravel-walled wells, 132 to 134 in the table, were drilled. These wells, from 60 to 96 feet deep, obtain their water from sand strata in the Yorktown formation and Cretaceous deposits. They yield from 75 to 200 gallons a minute each and have entirely replaced the former supplies. The water is pumped by an electrically-driven turbine pump at each well which discharges a fine spray into a 15 x 10 x 8 foot concrete reservoir at each well. Booster pumps are used to force the water into the mains. Storage is obtained in a 200,000-gallon round concrete tank and a 75,000-gallon elevated tank. Average pressure is about 45 pounds per square inch. Average consumption is about 125,000 gallons a day. Aeration at the wells is the only treatment.

Weldon, population 2,341, has had a municipal supply since 1908. They now obtain their water from the Roanoke River at Roanoke Rapids through a 12-inch supply line. The water is taken from the same canal that supplies the city of Roanoke Rapids. The head is sufficient to deliver 1,200 gallons a minute at Weldon by gravity, but booster pumps are available at the intake for increasing the delivery to 1,800 gallons a minute. There is a 500,000-gallon, earthern, raw-water reservoir at the filter plant, and the treated water is pumped into the mains by a 750-gallons-a-minute centrifugal pump. A 75,000-gallon elevated tank serves as storage and to

40

(1) 人力など、整計などので、気料に特別数な影響など、大い能力を含むしたが、特別などを取り、

equalize the load and pressure. Treatment consists of the addition of alum, soda ash, ammonia, and copper sulfate and in chlorination and filtration. The capacity of the plant is 1,250,000 gallons a day. Maximum consumption is about 200,000 gallons, and average consumption is about 180,000 gallons a day, of which about 12 percent is used by industry.

	_		RECORDS OF					<del></del>		
Well Num- ber	Location	Owner	DRILLER	Type of Well	Depth of Well (fcet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water Level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
1	Littleton	Orange Crush Bottling Plant	Sam Brown	drilled	67	6	Gneiss		12	Cassed 60 feet.
2	Littleton	Town	Virginia Mach. & Well Company	drilled	358½	8	Gneiss	25	120	Cased 40 feet? See an- alysis in table. Temper- ature 63°. Tested 100 gallons per minute with
	Lindada	Mrs. Jack Johnston	Virginia Mach. & Well							43 foot drawdown.
3	Littleton	MITS. JACK JOHNSTON	Company	drilled	158	6	Gneiss		12	Used at sawmill.
4	Littleton	Mrs. Jack Johnston	Truby & Brown	drilled	97	6	Gneiss	.13	8	Not used.
5	Littleton	McIver High School	(?)	drilled	67	6	Gneiss ·	22	6	<b>CI</b> (1) i=-
6	Littleton	Alonzo Williams	T. P. Price	dug	33.74	24	Sand and clay	26		Clay tile casing.
7	Roper Springs	Sterling Hamiell	Sam Brown	drilled	48	41/4	High-level gravels, sand			Has 5 foot screen.
8	Between Roanoke Rapids and Little-						and gravel	28	12	Cased 47 feet.
9	ton Roanoke Rapids	New Hope School C. T. Johnson	Sam Brown White Well Co		97 65	6 4	Schist Schist	87 28	100	Cased 55 feet. See analy- sis in table. Water re- ported to come from below quartz vein.
10	Roanoke Rapids	Jesse Shell		bored	28	3	Sunderland, sand			Suction pump, 3-inch tile 1¼-inch pipe and strainer.
11	Roanoke Rapids	W. P. Cooke		bored	28	6	Sunderland, sand and gravel		5±	Hole is 6 inches; 11/4-inch pipe.
12	Roanoke Rapids	John Armstrong Chalo- ner Colored School	Truby & Brown	drilled	107	6	Granite		87	Cased 60 feet. Supply reported to be inadequate.
13	Roanoke Rapids	J. E. Mathews	P. L. Mathews	drilled	338	8	Slate	60	23	Cased 110 feet; 50 to 60 foot drawdown reported.
14	Roanoke Rapids	Roanoke Grade School	P. L. Mathews	drilled	206	41/2	Granite	£0-60	6	Cased 63 feet. Not used.
15	Roanoke Rapids	1 · · · · ·	O. L. Smith	_ drilled	65	6	Sunderland (?), gravel	16±	24	Reported to yield 24 gallons per minute with less than 30 foot drawdown.
16	Roanoke Rapids	Patterson Mill	Sydnor Pump & Well Company	_ drilled	480	10	?, rock	50	100	Cased 90 feet. Not used.
17	Roanoke Rapids	Rosemary Mfg. Co	Sydnor Pump & Well Company	_ drilled	499	41/2	?, rock, very hard		. 6	Cased 60 fect; 100 foot drawdown reported. Not
18	Roanoke Rapids	- Colonial Ice Co	White Well Co	drilled	•		Schist	27	10	in use. Five wells in group are 8 inches; four, 6 inches. Four in use; 10 gallons per minute from all four. See analysis in table.
19	Roanoke Rapids		St. Sing	drilled	L 85		Gravel_	40±	10-15	Not used.
20	Roanoke Rapids	W. P. Taylor Drug Store	-	1			?, rock	10	Good Supply	in use.
21 22			_ Truby Sydnor Pump & Well C				?, rock ?, rock	12 10±	10 150	Cased 60 feet. Not in use. Cased 40 feet; 240 foot drawdown reported.
23	Roanoke Rapids	Roanoke Mill Co., Mill No. 1	St. Sing	drilled	1 86	i 8	Gravel	60?	25	Cased to bottom. Not in use.
•		here has to 0		drilled	4 80	) 6	7		. 40	Cased 74 feet.
24 21	proore		Sam Brown	- I			Sunderland, gravel, coars	se 27		1
20			White Well Co.	1			Granite	20±	4	Cased S5 feet.
20			white well Co	united		·   ·			}	
-	Roanoke Rapids	Roanoke Rapids Country Club	Virginia Mach. & Well (	Co. drille	d 200	D 6	Granite	I	11/2	Insufficient water; not used.

RECORDS OF WELLS IN HALIFAX COUNTY

RECORDS OF WELLS IN HALIFAX COUNTY-Continued

			RECORDS OF WELL		IALIFA		1-Continuea			
Well Num- ber	LOCATION	Owner	Driller	Type of Well	Depth of Well (feet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
28	Roanoke Rapids	Roanoke Rapids Country								
20	Roanoke Rapida	Club	Virginia Mach. & Well Co.	drilled	210	6	Granite		0	
29	Roanoke Rapids	Roanoke Rapids							Ū	
		Country Club	Virginia Mach & Well Co	drilled	100		0		_	
30	Weldon	Grant Brick Works	Sam Fannen	drilled	120 30	6 5	Granite Sunderland, sand	26±	0 1-2	Small yield.
31	Weldon	E. W. Batchelor	Heater Well Co	drilled	60	6	Granite, hard blue	14	25	Cased 33 feet.
32	Weldon	Mandeville Mills	Sam Brown	drilled	77	4 .				Cased to bottom. Supplies
33	Halifax	Roanoke Farms No. 157.	Heater Well Co	drilled	167	4	Rock		2.5	about ten families. Cased 80 feet.
34	Halifax	Roanoke Farms No. 151.	Heater Well Co	drilled	47	4	Sunderland, sand	?	2.5 3±	Cased to bottom.
35	Halifax	Roanoke Farms No. 158	Hudson Well Co	drilled	156	4	Rock		23/4	Cased 95 feet.
36	Halifax	Roanoke Farms No. 166.		drilled	162	4	Rock		$3\pm$	
37	Halifax	County Home	Heater Well Co	drilled	207	6	Schist		20	Cased 68 feet. Pumping level 70 feet below surface at 20 gallons per minute.
38	Halifax	Prison Camp	?		190	6	Schist		20	Temperature 60°F.
39	Halifax	Roanoke Farms No. 171.	Heater Well Co	drilled	90	4	Schist	.		Cased 57 feet.
40	Halifax	Roanoke Farms No. 174_	Heater Well Co	drilled	31	4	Schist	ľ.	5	Cased to bottom.
41 42	Halifax Halifax	Roanoke Farms No. 172. Roanoke Farms No. 179.	Heater Well Co		41	4	Sunderland, sand		4	Cased to bottom.
42 43	Roanoke Rapids	W. M. Morecock	Heater Well Co	drilled	50 100	4 6	? Rock	16	4	Cased to bottom.
44	Roanoke Rapids	S. P. Johnston	Sam Brown	bored	100	2	Coharie, sand	10	7	Cased 60 feet.
45	Roanoke Rapids	Jack Smith, a				_				
		F. A. Rhe	Sam Brown	drilled	67	6	Granite		4	Cased 10 feet.
46 47	Roanoke Rapids Roanoke Rapids	Richard Green	Sam Brown	drilled drilled	108 67	4	Slate Granite	25±	10	Cased 88 feet.
48		School	O. L. Truby	drilled	67 87	4 6	Granite ?	30± 30±	10 10	Cased 62 feet. Cased 40 feet. Main sup- ply; see analysis in table.
49	Aurelian Springs	School	O. L. Truby	drilled	185	6	Granite	30±	10	Hand pump.
50	Halifax	Roanoke Farms No. 276.	Hudson Well Co	drilled	95	4	?		3	Cased 85 feet.
51	Halifax	Roanoke Farms No. 282.	Hudson Well Co	drilled	98	4	Granite		134	Cased 56 feet.
52 53	Halifax Halifax	Roanoke Farms No. 232. Roanoke Farms No. 235.	Heater Well Co	drilled drilled	31 69	4	Sunderland, sand Granite		5	Cased to bottom.
54	Halifax	Roanoke Farms No. 241	Heater Well Co	drilled	97	4	Granite		3-4 5	Cased 35 feet. Cased 40 feet.
55	Halifax	Roanoke Farms No. 295.	Hudson Well Co	drilled	35	4	Granite		4 ·	Cased 28 feet.
56	Halifax	Town	Carolina Drilling &							
57	Halifax	Town	Equipment Co Carolina Drilling & Equipment Co	drilled drilled	130 115	6	Rock			Test well.
58	Halifax	Town	Carolina Drilling &			-				Test well.
59	Halifax	Town	Equipment Co Carolina Drilling &	drilled	110	6	Rock			Test well.
60	Halifax	Town	Equipment Co	drilled	135	6	Cretaceous, sand		31	Gravel packed to 110 feet; water contains too much iron for use.
61	Halifax	Town	Equipment Co	drilled	51	6	Yorktown, sand	30±	15	Gravel packed; see ana- lysis in table; tempera- ture 61°F.
			Equipment Co	drilled	49	6	Yorktown ,sand	30±	15	Gravel packed.
62	Halifax			drilled	315	6	?, rock		20-25	Sometimes used to augment city supply.
63 64	Halifax Halifax	Halifax Grade School Mrs. Sterling Gary	Truby & Brown Sydnor Pump & Well	drilled	204	6	?, rock	20±	20	Cased 100 feet.
65	Halifax	Halifax School (old)	Company Truby & Brown	drilled drilled	183 162	6	?, rock ?, rock	50±	8.5	Cased 140 feet.
· 66	Halifax	Mrs. Jesse Gregory	Mitchell	drilled	162 200	6 6	r, rock Bedrock	34	20	Cased 100 feet. Not in use
67	Halifax	Town	Carolina Drilling &			, v				
			Equipmenr Co	drilled	285	6	Rock		5	Test well for city; not used because of insuffi- cient quantity.
68	Halifax	Halifax Milling Co	Sam Brown	drilled	61	6	Schist	16±	7-8	Cased 41 feet.
69 70	Halifax	Roanoke Farms, Office	Heater Well Co	drilled	190	6	Granite		0	Not sufficient water.
70	Halifax	D. J. Milikin T. S. Dickens	Sam Brown	drilled	56	41/4	Yorktown (?), sand	30±	6	Five-foot screen.
72	Halifax		risner	drilled drilled	128 165	6 G	Rock Rock	55±	6-8 5	Cased to bottom.
l					100	ų	A		5±	

			Theorem of the							
ell m- er	Location	Owner	Driller	Type of Well	Depth of Well (feet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water Level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
.3	Tillery	Caledonia State Prison Farm	Truby & Brown	drilled	216	4	Cretaceous, sand	Above surface	75	Reported to have flowed 30 to 35 gallons per minute when completed in 1926.
										Was yielding 60 gallons perminute with the pump- ing level 17 feet below the surface in February, 1942.
74	Tillery	School	Heater Well Co	drilled	158	6	(?), "shell rock"		7	First attempt drilled to 325 feet, no water; see log.
5	Tillery	Will Pope	Sam Brown	drilled	30	41⁄4	Wicomico, sand and gravel	$20\pm$	· 6	Has 5-foot screen.
6	Tillery	Charles Hines	Sam Brown	drilled	30	41⁄4	Wicomico, sand and gravel	$12\pm$	8	Has 5-foot screen.
7	Tillery	Wallace Hines	Sam Brown	drilled	29	41/4	Wicomico, sand and gravel	20±	6	Has 5-foot screen.
8	Tillery	Bartley Phillips	Sam Brown	drilled	35	41/4	Wicomico, gravel	$16\pm$	8	Has 5-foot screen.
'9	Tillery	Wm, Davis	Sam Brown	drilled	25	41/4	Wicomico, gravel	$12\pm$	10	1
0	Tillery	Lee Johnson		drilled	33	41/4	Wicomico, sand and gravel	18±	10	
31	Tillery	J. S. Riddick		driven	42	11/4	Sand			
2	Tillery	R. F. Edmunds	R. L. Jones	drilled	155	6	Cretaceous, sand	50?	9	
3a	Enfield	Town	Virginia Mach. & Well							
	7.611	-	Co	drilled	350	10-8	Schist	17	200	Cased 90 feet. See ana- lyses in table.
6 <b>3</b> b	Enfield	Town	Sydnor Pump & Well	1	1		Schist			ł
~	Enfield	<b>T</b>	Company	drilled drilled	171 26	4½ 48	Sunderland, sand	13		Gravel walled. Combined
84		Town	Layne Atlantic Co		20	48 30		18		yield of wells 84, 85, 86a.
55	Enfield			drilled drilled	23	30	Sunderland, sand Sunderland, sand	15		three gravel-walled, and
86a 86b	Enfield	Town		driven	26.5	11/4	Sunderland, sand	10		86b eleven driven wells is 100 gallons per minute.
87	Enfield	Hudson residence	Rice	drilled	110	4½	Rock	10±	8	
88	Enfield		Sam Brown	drilled	87	6	Bed rock	17	30?	Cased 83 feet.
89	Enfield		0. L. Truby	drilled	75	6	Schist	1	7	Cased 30 feet.
90	Enfield			drilled	80	6	Schist	$25 \pm$	5	Cased 40 feet.
91	Enfield		Truby & Brown	drilled	90	6	Schist		10	
92	Enfield		?	drilled	80	6	Schist		8	Cased 40 feet.
93	Enfield	•	?	drilled	80	6	Schist	25±	5	Cased 40 feet.
94	Enfield		Truby	drilled	79	6	Schist	11±	8	Cased 60 feet.
95	Enfield	Woods Ice Plant	Heater Well Co	jetted	30	2	Sunderland, sand		15	Three wells; yield above 15 gallons per minute each.
95a 96	Enfield Brinkleyville		Heater Well Co. Bureau of Mines	drilled core	596	6	Granite		20	Cased 140 feet.
	-			drilled	302	13/8-11/8	Granite-Schist contact at 247 feet	t +2	5	
									(flow)	Water encountered at 247 feet when core drilling for molybdenum. Hole is at foot of high, steep hill
97	Brinkleyville			1	129	6	Granite	50±	10	Cased 70 feet.
98	Brinkleyville	V. I. Mohorn	Sam Brown	drilled	75.5	5 4 <sup>1</sup> /2	Granite	231/2	4±	Dug 28 feet, drilled rest of
				1.				1	1	way. Cased to bottom
99	Brinkleyville				38	41/4	Weathered bedrock	20±	1	Cased to bottom.
100	Hollister			drilied	150	6	Schist		10-15?	Not used.
101	Hollister			drilled	100	6	Schist	20±	107	Formerly used to supply a hotel.
102	Hollister				30.6		Clay	24	1.	Clay tile casing.
103	Hollister				100	6	Schist	27	1	Reported good yield—see
04	Hollister				150	4	Schist		}	analysis in table.
105	Essex				35	24	Weathered bedrock	27	0	Cased about 90 feet.
06	Essex				138	11/4	Schist		10	Cased 52 feet.
107	Ringwood		1 7		67	6	Schist	1	10	Cased 75 (?) feet.
00	Ringwood				87	6	Schist	1	5	04000 10 (1) 1000
108	D:	E. D. Tippette	Truby	. drilled	75	6	Schist	1 .		1
108 109 110	Ringwood	R. Branch,		a	10	412	Wenthered hadronk	90-1	A	Cased to bottom.
109 110	Ringwood	R. Branch, George Nickerson	Brown			414	Weathered bedrock	20±	6 5-10	Cased to bottom.
109		R. Branch, George Nickerson C. O. Fleming	Brown Truby & Brown	drilled	75	414 6 6	Weathered bedrock Schist Schist	20±		Cased to bottom.

### RECORDS OF WELLS IN HALIFAX COUNTY-Continued

A State of the second second

.....

A 1<sup>2</sup> (

DECORDS	OF	WELLS	IN	HALIFAX	COUNTY-Continuea

				REC	ORDS OF WELL	S IN	HA	LIFAX	COUL	NTX			1	1			
Well Num-	 Le	DCATION	Owner		DRILLER	Type We	11 o	Depth [ Well (feet)	Diamet of We (inches	11		Formation and f Aquifer	Depth t Water Level (feet)	Gall P			Remarks
ber							- -								10	Cased to	bottom.
114	Ringwo	odbo	Whiteoak Rosenwald School	Truby	& Brown	drill	lcd	87	6	S	chist				.		
115	Ringwo	oodboo	W. E. Spruill, Walter	Som	Brown	dug	3 &						47		1	Drilled	12 fect below
110			Jones	Joan 1		dril	led	65?	6	5	Schist					botto	m of dug well.
			W. S. Minchew			dril	led	165	5		Schist	l bedrock, clay	49		l		•
116	Ringw	ood	W M. Hardy					50 60	42	18	Schist		15		5	TT	o bottom. d, 6-inch hole, Vacu-
117 118	Glenvi	iew	G. G. Viverette Mrs. John Lawrence					20	.6		Sunderlan	d, clay				וס חזו	imp. 114-inch pipe.
119	Enfiel	d					illed	225		1  ·	?, rock ?		151	12 8	3-4	Cloy ti	alysis in table. le casing.
120	Enfiel	ld	Lawerence Whitaker L. W. Barnhill				g	32	11	- 1	Sunderlar Cretaceou	id, sand is, sand	20:	±	8	Has 10	) feet of brass screen.
121	Daws	ons x Roads	Mrs. A. L. P	R. L	"Jones	dr	illed	120					27	ł	8	Has 10	) feet of No. 10 brass
122 123	Roser	ncath			Jones	dr	illed	130		41⁄4	Cretaceo	us, sand	1		-	1 DOTO	
							rilled	160		6	Cretaceo		44		10±?	Report	ted adequate.
124	Rose	neath	R. B. Douglas J. A. Whitehead	B.	[, Jones	dı	rilled	139		4¼ 4¼	Cretaceo	us, sand us, sand, white	20		10	Has 1	0 feet of no. 10 brass
125 126	Rose	neath			L. Jones	d	rilled	120		474			20	)±	8	Has	o feet of brass screen.
	Ι.		C E Cotten		L. Jones	d	rilled	110 122		4	Cretaced	ous, sand, white ous, sand		-			w clay to 122 feet, screen.
127 128		eneath eneath		R.	O. Heater	d	lrilled	122							4+		
				Ва	mhill	t	oored	51 160	1	2 4¼	Yorktow Cretace	vn (?), sand ous, sand	2	0±	10	Repo	rted to yield 10 gal- is per minute with 40
129 130		s X Roads tland Neck		R.	L. Jones	9	lrilled	100		-/-						for	ot drawdown.
					_		drilled	5	5	6	Yorkto	wn, sand and gra		20±	20 205	Gray	el-packed, yields 205
13	1 Sco	tland Neck	Brawlie High School Town		m Brown Ayne Atlantic Co		drilled	1 -	9.5	26	Yorkto	wn, sand		10.5	200		llons per minute, 44 ot drawdown, log in
13	2 Sco	otland Neck	Town		.,											1 :	table
											Cratan	eous, sand		35	200	Gra	vel-packed well; draw- own 55 feet. Analysis
13	22 50	otland Neck	Town	L	ayne Atlantic Co		drilled		96	18	Cietac					- i - i -	table. Test well
10	50 100	onune															rilled to 215 feet, log a table.
														23	75	0.	wel-nacked well, draw-
		a d Maale	Town	I	ayne Atlantic Co		drille	a	80	18	Yorkt	own, sand		_		ģ	lown 51 feet. Test well trilled to 210 feet, log
1	.34 So	cotland Neck	1000111000					ŀ									n table.
												_			30	At	andoned.
1	135 S	cotland Neck	J. N. Smith Estate Cotton gin		R. L. Jones		drille	d	120	4¼	Creta	ceous, sand					our wells together yield
	136 S	cotland Neck					bore	a	25	2	Sund	erland, sand			5-10	F	25 to 30 gallons per
	100 0	cottand 1100-01	Ice Plant	-				-								ł	minute.
					Sydnor Pump & We	ell								$35\pm$	1	A	bandoned. Hit bedrock
	137 5	Scotland Neck.	Town		Company		_ drill	ed	607	6	?, го	ck				1	at 349 feet. oor yield reported.
			_		George B. Todd		dril	led	160	4		taceous, sand		12-15 6			OUX JICKS S PROFESSION
	1	Norfleet	Atlantic Coast Line	R.R			_ dril	led	34 120	6 4]	Cre	taceous, sand		20?	.	0+	
	140	Norfleet	John W. Clark		R. L. Jones R. L. Jones		. dril dril		176		4 Cre	tacous, sand	•	l		1	and the sellens more
	141	Palmyra Palmyra	B. B. Everett Hon B. B. Everett (Fat	e			1	lled	120	4	1/4 Cre	taceous, sand		23	1	.0+	Yields about 10 gallons per minute with 20 foot
	142	1 annyra	Baker Home Pla	LCE)	R. L. Jones		ari	neu		-					ł		drawdown.
							ha	red	38	1	Va Yo	rktown, quicksau	nd, blue			8±	Shell marl reported above sand.
	143	Hobgood	G. L. Harrell									etaceous, sand,					Reported drawdown 10 ft.
	144	Hobgood	D. W. Davis		R. L. Jones		dr	illed	100	4		micaceous		10± 12±	- }	10	Reported drawdown 10 ft.
					R. L. Jones		dr	illed	107			etaceous, sand etaceous, sand, :	mica	12±	-	10	Reported drawdown 10 ft. Reported drawdown 10 ft.
	145 146	Hobgood	L. F. Whitehurst				dr	illed illed	100 100		12 G	etaceous, sand,	mica	26 10±	1	10 50	Reported to vield 50 gallons
	147	Hobgood	W. L. Bailey				d	rilled	140		41⁄4 Ci	retaceous, sand,	unca	101	-	1	per minute with 4 foot
	148	Hobgood											mica	103	±	10	Reported drawdown 10 ft.
		Hobgood	L. F. Whitehurst		R. L. Jones		d	rilled	120 120		1 lo	retaceous, sand, retaceous, sand		23	-		Bailer test showed more
	149 150	Hobgood	Jim Warren		R. L. Jones		] d	rilled rilled	120	ł	6 C	retaceous, sand,	black	30		20+	than 20 gallons per minute
	151	Hobgood	Hobgood School		- HCAUCI HEIL OU.											109	No screen. Brass screen.
			. av mn.:4.1		R. L. Jones			Irilled	81			Cretaceous, sand	white	20:	±	107	D1000 001001.
	152 153	Hobgood	L. N. Whitehead A. C. House	•			<u> </u>	lrilled	80±	1	41/4 1 5	Sand	~				
	100	1 *****B008															

44

.

,

### RECORDS OF SPRINGS IN HALIFAX COUNTY

					······································	
LOCATION	OWNER	NAME OF SPRING	CHIEF AQUIFER	GEOLOGIC FORMATION	YIELD	Remarks
leton elian Springs anoke Rapids lifax	Mrs. J. W. Sledge	Aurelian Springs	Granite		20± 15.20 30± 1−2	Seepage, depression spring Seepage, depression spring Contact spring. Contact spring; tempera- ture 56° F., April 5, 1943

## ANALYSES OF GROUND WATER FROM HALIFAX COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA (Numbers at heads of columns correspond to numbers in table of well data.) Parts per million

	2	9	18	48	59	60	73
Silica (SiO2) Iron (Fe) Calcium (Ca)	26 .03 25 5,2	 	16 .4 10 4.5		21 8.1 13 3.8	11 .03 1.6 1.7	26 .62 3.0 2.4
Magnesium (Mg) Sodium and Potassium (Na+K) Carbonate (CO3)	11	 	7.3		20 0	9.5 0	62 0
Bicarbonate (HCO3) Sulphate (SO4)	98 14	28 *1 8	35 3.6 18	35 •1 3	70 9.9 16	4.0 2.3 11	157 6.9 11
Chloride (Cl) Fluoride (F) Nitrate (NO3)	1.7	。 2 16	.2	.5 .0	.2 1.4		.2 .3
Total dissolved solids	143	**33	94 43	**22	130 48	56 11	19 <b>5</b> 17
Total hardness as CaCOs Date of collection	Oct. 24 1941	Oct. 28 1941	Oct. 17 1941	Oct.27 1941	Nov. 6 1941	April 5 1943	Nov. 7 1941

	83a	83a	†84	104	120	133	146	D
Silica (SiO <sub>2</sub> ) Iron (Fe) Calcium (Ca) Magnesium (Mg) Sodium and Potassium (Na+K) Carbonate (CO <sub>2</sub> ) Bicarbonate (HCO <sub>3</sub> ) Sulphate (SO <sub>4</sub> ) Chloride (Cl) Fluoride (F)	126	24 1.1 51 19 63 0 283 57 36	10 .01 5.7 1.8 9.7 0 13 4.8 14 	76 *1 12 .5 3.5	26 *5 6 .4	4.6	212 *1 3 .6 .0	24 .08 1.9 1.4 5.1 0 5.0 5.7 5.0 5.7
Nitrate (NOs) Total dissolved solids	748	378	68			78		57
Total hardness as CaCO <sub>2</sub> Date of Collection	248 Oct. 29 1941	206 April 8 1943	22 April 8 1943	**60 Oct. 27 1941	**20 Dec. 29 1941	20 Oct. 30 1941	**152 Oct. 30 1941	10 April 5 1943

By turbidity

\*\* Soap hardness

† Sample of combined yield of wells 94, 85, 86a and 86b. Analyst: 2, 9, 18, 48, 59, 73, 83a (1941), 104, 120, 133, 146, M. D. Foster; 60, 83a (1943), 84, D, E. W. Lohr.

.

40			
THATTAN HALIFA	c Co	UNTY	
LOG OF WELL 55, WEST OF HALIFAX, HALIFAX	hickne	ess D	epth
	(feet)		eet)
·	• • •		
Pleistorene, Sunderland formation: Clay, red and top soil	20		20
Clay, red and top soil Clay, white	15		35
Clay, White	16		51
			51
Rand and a second secon	OTIN	τv	
LOG OF WELL 59, AT HALIFAX, HALIFAX (		F	Depth
	Thickı (fee	1000	(feet)
	(	.,	
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation: Soil	2	2	2
Soil Clay, yellow	38	8	40
	20	n	60
		2	62
Sond			
Cretaceous (undifferentiated):	2		85
			97 110
Sand and clay Clay, red	. 1	3	110
		3	113
	_ 1	22	135
Rock, decomposed Crystalline	Co	UNTY	
LOG OF WELL 67A, AT HALIFAX, HALIFAX	. 00 Thi	kness	Depth
	1 103	eet)	(fest)
		•••,	
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation: Clay, yellow		21	21
			60
		39 17	77
Clay, blue Clay, blue and sand		48	125
Clay, blue			
Basement rock: Rock		160	285
Rock	x C	OUNTY	c .
LOG OF WELL 67B, AT HALIFAX, HALIFA	Th	ickness	Depth
		(feet)	(feet)
the second second			
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation: Clay, yellow		40	40
Clay, yellow Miocene, Yorktown formation:		20	60
		20	62
Sand and clay			
Cretaceous (undifferentiated): Clay, red		48	110
		20	130
Pork			-
LOG OF WELL 67C, AT HALIFAX, HALIF	AX (	Couni	Ϋ́Υ.
LOG OF WEEL 010, 11	٦	Thicknes	is Dept
		(feet)	(feet)
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:		10	32
		32 4	36
Sand, coarse		•	
Miocene, Yorktown formation: Clay, blue		3	39
		10	49 56
		7 4	50 60
		52	112
(f) (missing from record) Clay, blue		3	115
			118
Basement rock: Rock, crystalline			115
LOG OF WELL 67D, AT HALIFAX, HALI	FAX	Cour	<b>YTY</b>
LOG OF WELL OID, AT TIMET,		Thickn	ess Depth
		(feet	) (feet)
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:			
		- 5 27	5 32
Clay, yellow		_ 21	
and a state frame frame to the			48
Miocene, Y orktown formation. Clay, blue Clay, yellow (?)			79
Clay, blue		_ 26	110
The second			110
Rock, crystalline		-	

Log of Well 74, THLERY, HALIFAX COU	NTY		
LOG OF WELL 14, THELE , T	hickness (feet)	Depth (feet)	
Cretaceous (undifferentiated):	105	105	
	35	140	
	18	158	
Clay, reddish Clay, blue	10	168	
Clay, blue	20	188	
Shell stone (?)	17	205	
Shell rock (?)			
Basement rock (7) per-Cambrian state (1)	90	295	
	23	318	
Lime rock Rock, blue	7	325	
ROCK, DIUC.	COUNTY	Ľ.	
LOG OF WELL 83A, AT ENFIELD, HALIFAX	Thicknes (feet)	s Dep (fee	
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:		ţ	
	. 5	20	
Sand and marl Clay, yellow	_ 15	23	
Clay, yellow Sand, water-bearing	_ 3	20	,
Miocene, St. Marys formation:	22	4	5
	30	• 7	5
Marl. blue			
Creataceous (undifferentiated):	25	10	0
	25	12	5
Clay, tough and yellow Clay, chocolate colored			
Basement rock:	4	12	29
Basement rock: Rock, soft	21	18	50
(well relined at 155 feet to cut out the	16		56
(well relined at 135 feet to cut out said and an and a set of the said and the set of the said and the said a	19		85
Granite, red colored Rock, soft rotten, contains a little water	2		87
			02
			20
Slaty formation Sandstone, red	5	-	25
Sandstone, red	15		240
			252 280
			300
			305
			305
			320
Slate, mixed and flint, rea	12		345
		5	350
Grainte, hard gray Flint, red			
LOG OF WELL 84, ENFIELD, HALIFAX	COUNT	Y	
LOG OF WELL CL, LILLER,	INC	(ness et)	Depth (fest)
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:		•	12
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation. Clay	!	.2 14	26
Rend and clay		-	20
LOG OF WELL 85, AT ENFIELD, HALIFA	X COU	NTY	
LOG OF WELL 85, AT ENFIELD, HILLE	Thio	kness	Depth
		eet)	(feet)
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation: Clay		17	17
Clay	·	2	19
Sand and gravel		4	23
Sand and gravel	AX COL	JNTY	Depth
	10	icknass feet)	(feet)
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:		131/2	131/2
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation. Clay		13	26½
			107
Sand, red LOG OF WELL 133, AT SCOTLAND NECK, F	IALIFA	k COU lickness (feet)	Depth (feet)
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation: Clay, sandy		18	18
Clay, sandy	<u>:</u>	56	74
Sand, brown and gray with rear and Cretaceous (undifferentiated)		22	96
Cretaceous (undifferentiated) Sand, light gray		22 70	90 166
Sand, light gray Clay, tough red		49	215
Clay, tough red Sand, brown, with clay		70	210

### Log of Well 134, at Scotland Neck, Halifax County Cretaceous (undifferentiated): 120 41 Clay, tough Thickness Depth 136 16 (feet) (feet) Clay, soft red\_\_\_\_\_ 138 2 Pocket..... cistocene, Sunderland formation: 140 2 2 2 Hard pan\_\_\_\_\_ Top soil 142 16 Pocket 2 14 Clay, red, sandy\_\_\_\_\_ 163 21 41 Clay, tough, red\_\_\_\_\_ 25 Sand, coarse, brown 179 16 Sand and clay, gray..... liocene, Yorktown formation: 3 182 53 12 Pocket Marl, blue, with sand and shells Clay, soft, red 28 210 58 5 Clay, soft\_\_\_\_\_ Clay, tough, red 79 Sand, gray, with oyster shells\_\_\_\_\_ 21

### NASH COUNTY

### (Area 552 square miles, Population 55,608)

### TOPOGRAPHY AND PHYSIOGRAPHY

Nash County lies mostly within the Piedmont (Physiographic) province, according to the definition used in this report. However, because the Pleistocene terraces cover considerable areas, the topography is not as mature as the topography which is typical of the piedmont farther west. The topography of the southern half of the county has been mapped and is included in the Rocky Mount, Spring Hope, and Kenly quadrangle maps of the U.S. Geological Survey.

The Sunderland terrace forms comparatively flat areas of considerable extent in a belt crossing the county from south to north and extending 3 to 5 miles west of the eastern boundary of the county. The Coharie terrace lies west of and roughly parallel to the Sunderland terrace. It has been dissected considerably more than the Sunderland, and, except for a few areas, it is quite rolling. However, it has not been dissected so much that it cannot be readily traced across the county. The highest terrace, the Brandywine, forms a very irregular belt extending north and south across the western half of the county. It has been thoroughly dissected and is difficult to trace, especially across that part of the county not mapped topographically. The surface of the western half of the county is quite rolling and should probably be classified as mature or sub-mature topography. The maximum relief is 150 to 200 feet.

The largest stream in Nash County is Tar River, which flows from west to east, in a very irregular course, across the county. This river leaves the county at Rocky Mount at the lowest elevation of any point in the county, about 72 feet. Tar River and its tributaries, of which the important ones in the county are Stony Creek and Sapony Creek, drains the central half of the county, while Fishing Creek, along the northern boundary, and Swift Creek, which enters Fishing Creek in Edgecombe County, drain the northern quarter of the county. The extreme southern part of the county is drained by Toisnot Swamp, Turkey Creek, and Moccasin Creek, all of which eventually flow into Contentnea Creek.

### GEOLOGY

The entire county is underlain by crystalline rocks which crop out at the surface or are encountered at comparatively shallow depths below the surface. These crystallines consist of two types, the metamorphic slates, schists, and volcanic rocks of pre-Cambrian age; and the younger granites (Carboniferous?) which have been intruded in them. The areas occupied by these rocks are shown on the accompanying geologic map, plate 1. In the western part of the county, outcrops are numerous, and it is comparatively easy to trace the approximate contact between the granite and the metamorphic rocks. In the eastern part of the county, erosion has not cut through the overlying terrace deposits except along the larger streams making it difficult to map the contact accurately. However, the bedrock is exposed along these streams, and on a few road cuts, and additional information was obtained from owners of wells and from well drillers, and it is believed that the map is fairly accurate.

The Cretaceous deposits, which overlie the crystalline bedrock as it dips eastward under the Coastal Plain, are not definitely known to be present in Nash County, but their presence is inferred from logs of wells at Whitakers and Battleboro.

The Yorktown formation, of Miocene age, which lies on the irregular erosion surface of the Cretaceous strata east of Nash County, extends westward into Nash County, in several places, upon the irregular surface of the granite. This formation consists of clay and shell marl with a few layers of sand and sandy clay. There

are a number of abandoned marl pits along tributaries of the Tar River west and northwest of Rocky Mount. The westernmost occurrence reported is about 3 miles west of Rocky Mount, and marl is also reported along Beaverdam Swamp 3 or 4 miles west of Whitakers. Shell marl is reported in drilled and bored wells in South Rocky Mount, Rocky Mount, Battleboro, and Whitakers. The thickness of the Yorktown at Whitakers is apparently about 38 to 40 feet, and at Battleboro about 25 feet. The log of well 60, in South Rocky Mount, is not available; but as the well was in shell rock at 57 feet, the thickness probably is between 30 and 40 feet.

Uncomformably overlying the Yorktown formation and the crystalline rocks are the Pleistocene formations. These crop out in roughly north-south belts across the county, their surfaces forming terraces of the same name. The formations consist of clay, sand, and sandy clays and average 20 to 30 feet in thickness but in some places may be as much or 50 or 60 feet thick.

### GROUND WATER

There are a considerable number of drilled wells in the county, although most of the domestic wells are dug, bored, or driven. Most of the shallow domestic wells yield water from the terrace formation or from decayed and disintegrated rock in the upper part of the crystalline bedrock. Most drilled wells obtain their supplies from the crystalline rocks, with a few wells obtaining supplies from the Yorktown formation. Most of the western two-thirds of Nash County is underlain by the metamorphic slates and schists, and moderate supplies are obtained in this rock. A well at a cotton gin at Taylor's Store was reported to have yielded 60 gallons a minute. Pumped at the maximum capacity of a pitcher pump, about 15 gallons a minute, the water level lowered only to 3.5 feet below the surface, a drawdown of 2.5 feet. Several wells in the schist at Red Oak yield from 20 to 45 gallons a minute, each. The main city well at Nashville yields 300 gallons a minute, while several others yield 25 to 100 gallons a minute. The two town wells at Spring Hope yield 75 and 155 gallons a minute each and a number of others yield from 20 to 40 gallons a minute each. Around Bailey and Middlesex are a number of wells which yield from 20 to 50 or more gallons a minute. Besides the examples given, which are 6 or 8-inch wells, a large number of 11/4-inch jetted or "washed down" wells are used for domestic purposes. The discussion of this type of well on page 16 applies particularly to Nash and Wilson Counties. These wells usually yield satisfactory supplies for domestic purposes. Wells drilled in the granite area around and south of Castalia, have usually not been so successful as a well in the metamorphic rock, and several wells in this granite area have been complete failures. Wells drilled in the granite belt in the eastern third of the county show considerable variation in yield. Yields from 0 to 45 gallons a minute are reported. It appears that wells drilled in the granite along the western margin of the belt, near the contact with schist, are considerably better than wells drilled farther from the contact. The average yield of five wells in the granite near the contact is about 16 gallons a minute while the average yield of 18 wells, two or more miles from the contact, is about 9

A few wells near Rocky Mount and at Whitakers are drilled or bored into more sandy strata of the Yorkgallons a minute. town formation. Usually the supply is small, and a number of wells in this formation have been abandoned because of the bad taste and odor of the water.

There are a number of springs in Nash County, a few of which furnish domestic water supplies. Most of these are either depression or contact springs. Most of them furnish only a few gallons a minute. One of the strongest, on the farm of J. W. Moore, about one mile south of Red Oak, flows about 40 gallons a minute. This is a contact spring, the water issuing at the base of a permeable arkosic sand stratum lying upon an impermeable clay stratum, both of which belong to the Coharie formation. There is a thin band of gravelly sand just above the clay. The water issues from this layer several feet above the bottom, in the side of a gulley. A hydraulic ram is used to deliver water to an elevated tank. A spring at Rocky Cross, about 3 miles west of Samaria, yields about 16 gallons a minute. It issues from the ground near the base of a hill and also appears to be a contact spring. A masive quartz vein, cutting across the slope, apparently acts as a barrier to downward percolation and forces the water to the surface at this point. The water is used for domestic purposes and for cattle. Harris Spring, in Taylor Park at Rocky Mount is another contact spring, brought to the surface by the intersection of underlying massive granite with the surface. The main spring, emptying into a round concrete basin, yields about 1 gallon per minute, and there are a number of other small seeps in addition.

Analyses of water from eight wells and one spring are given in the table of analyses. The water from wells 11 and 157, from a sand stratum in the Pleistocene formations, is very soft and potable, but that from well 11

contains an excessive amount of iron. Analyses 48, 85, 128, 153, and 215 are from wells drilled in schist. All of the samples were moderately soft, averaging about 50 parts per million, and very potable. The iron content was very low in all these samples, although a number of wells drilled in the schist have excessive iron.

The analysis of well 53, at Battleboro, drilled in granite, shows a very much harder water, with a large percentage of sodium bicarbonate, than the other samples from this county.

The analyses of the water from the spring, Rocky Cross, show a soft water, very low in mineral content and is characteristic of shallow ground water.

### MUNICIPAL SUPPLIES

There are seven public water supplies in Nash County, and six of them are from wells. All of these supplies are municipally owned.

Bailey completed its water supply in 1942. The source of the supply is well 191, drilled 247 feet deep with a yield of 40 gallons a minute. The water comes from the metamorphic rock of pre-Cambrian (?) age; the water is pumped with a deep-well turbine pump which discharges directly into the mains. A 100,000-gallon elevated tank, interconnected to the system, serves as storage and to maintain a uniform pressure. Average consumption is 40,000 gallons a day, about 30 percent of this being used by the railroad. The water is treated.

The public supply at Battleboro, which was installed in 1942, is obtained from a drilled well 250 feet deep, 54 in the table; the log of this well is given on page 57. It yields 25 gallons a minute and is pumped with a deep well turbine pump that discharges directly into the distribution system. A 75,000-gallon elevated tank is interconnected in the system and serves as storage and to equalize the pressure, which varies between 40 and 55 pounds. Well 53, at the Battleboro Cotton Oil Mill is connected with the distribution system and can be used in emergencies. Average consumption is about 6,000 gallons a day. The water is not treated. Analysis of the water from well 53 is given in the table.

Middlesex has had a municipal supply since 1934, and obtains its water from two drilled wells, 215 and 216 in the table, which were drilled about 1908 for the Montgomery Lumber Company who had a complete water system for the mill village. The mills have long been abandoned, and in 1934 the wells were cleaned out for use by the town. Well 215 is the main supply, and it is equipped with a deep-well turbine pump with a capacity of 50 gallons a minute. Well 216, equipped with a 25-gallon-a-minute deep-well piston pump, is used as an auxiliary well and is reported to have a capacity of more than 50 gallons a minute. The water is pumped directly from the wells into the distribution system. A 30,000-gallon elevated tank furnishes storage capacity and maintains a pressure of 30 to 40 pounds. Average consumption is about 13,000 gallons a day. The water is not treated. Analysis of water from well 215 is given in the table of analyses.

Nashville has had a city supply since 1915. The source is two drilled wells, 85 and 86 in the table, which yield 300 and 55 gallons a minute, respectively. They are both equipped with deep-water turbine pumps. The pump at well 85 discharges directly into the mains at the rate of 250 gallons a minute. A 60,000-gallon elevated tank is connected with the distribution system for storage and to maintain a uniform presure. The other well, used as an auxiliary supply, discharges into a 110,000-gallon, round concrete tank at ground level. Three pumps are available to force the water from the concrete reservoir into the distributing system. The water pressure in the system ranges from 40 to 50 pounds. Consumption averages about 50,000 gallons a day. The only treatment consists of the addition of sodium hydroxide directly into the distribution system at well 85. Analysis of the untreated water from this well is given in the table of analyses.

Rocky Mount has had a municipal supply since 1898. From 1898 to 1909 the water was taken from Stony Creek but since 1909 has been obtained from Tar River. The pumping and treatment plant is on the bank of the river at the western edge of the city. After treatment with alum, lime, and charcoal, the water is filtered and settled and then ammonia and chlorine are added. Clear water storage consists of one 1,500,000 and one 500,000-gallons reservoirs. Two electrically-driven and one gasoline-driven pumps force the water into the main. A 1,-000,000-gallon elevated tank in the eastern part of the city serves as additional storage and to maintain pressure on the mains which ranges from 50 to 55 pounds. The capacity of the plant is 6,750,000 gallons a day; maximum consumption is about 2,500,000 and averages about 2,000,000 gallons a day. About 50 percent of the water is used by industries.

Spring Hope has had a municipal water supply since 1920. The water is obtained from two drilled wells, 128 and 129 in the table, which have a capacity of 155 and 80 gallons a minute, respectively. Both are equipped with deep-well turbine pumps which discharge directly into the distribution system. A 100,000-gallon elevated tank is the only storage. Pressure varies between 40 and 45 pounds, and consumption averages about 75,000 gallons a day. The water is not treated. Analysis of the water from well 128, which is the main supply, is given in the table of chemical analyses.

The water supply of the town of Whitakers was installed in 1937. A number of test wells were drilled, one to 405 feet, with poor results. Logs of these wells are given. Well 12 was completed satisfactorily and tested at 40 gallons a minute for 36 hours. However, after using this well for several years, the yield decreased, and it was found necessary to provide more water. The present supply consists of 30 wells in three lines 50 feet apart. The wells are about 20 feet apart in each line. They are  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter and average about  $27\frac{1}{2}$  feet in depth. They were jetted down using a jetting point with a screen. The yield of the individual wells is reported to have been 18 to 40 gallons a minute each, but the total combined yield for the field was 90 gallons a minute on a 36-hour test. These wells were put in service in 1941. The well field is pumped with a piston-vacuum pump at the pumping and treatment plant. Treatment consists of pre-chlorination, areation, addition of lime and alum, settling and filtering. A centrifugal pump with a capacity of 75 gallons a minute forces the water into the distribution system. A 75,000-gallon elevated tank, near the center of town, serves as storage and to maintain the pressure, which averages about 50 pounds. Maximum consumption is about 50,000 gallons and the average is about 20,000 gallons a day. Analyses of the untreated water is given under 11 in the table of analyses.

Well Num- ber	LOCATION	Owner	DRILLER	Type of Well	Depth of Well (feet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
1	Taylor's Store	J. T. Taylor,								
1	Taylor & Boore	Ben Bailey	Heater Well Co	drilled	87.5	6	Schist		10	Cased 65 feet.
2	Aventon	F. D. Avent, Cotton Gin	R. L. Jones	drilled	165	6	Schist		10±	Abandoned.
		Walter P. Avent	R. L. Jones	drilled	185	6	Schist	1	1	
3	Aventon		R. L. Jones (?)	drilled	76	4	Schist	30±		Cased 45 feet. Not in use.
4	Aventon	J. H. Jurnigan	К. Ц. ЈОНЕВ (1)			-			1	
5	Aventon	T. M. Ward,		jetted	63	11/4	Schist	25-30	4-5	Cased 35 feet.
		Tenant house	John Broadie			6	Granite	15±	4-5	Cased 105 feet. Not in
6	Whitakers	Mrs. O. S. Woody	C. W. Norton	drilled	105	0	Granice	10±	<b>T</b> 0	use since town system was installed.
7	Whitakers	Mrs. T. N. Partin	C. W. Norton	Į	75	6	Granite		56	Not in use since town system was installed. Not in use since town sys-
8	Whitakers	Mrs. J. C. Braswell	C. W. Norton	drilled	187	6	Granite			tem was installed.
9	Whitakers	L. L. Draughon	C. W. Norton	drilled	153	6	Granite	9	4-5	Not in use since town system was installed.
10a	Whitakers	Mrs. G. W. Taylor	R. L. Jones (?)	drilled	100±	4	Granite	5		Pitcher pump used; good supply reported.
10b	Whitakers	Town	Heater Well Co	drilled	126	8	Sandstone ?			Test well no 1, "sandstone" at 125 feet.
- 0		Town	Heater Well Co	drilled	82	8	Granite ?			Test well no. 2, see log.
10c	Whitakers	•	Heater Well Co		200	8	17		0	Test well no 3, marine
10d	Whitakers	_ Town		-						elay with sand and shells to bottom reported.
10e	Whitakers	_ Town	Virginia Machinery & Well Company	drilled	405	8	Granite		0	Test well, see log. Cased 157 feet.
		J. M. Ethridge	Heater Well Co	drilled	80	4	Cretaceous, sandstone?		12	Cased 48 feet.
10f	Whitakers	J. M. Ethridge	nester wen course		-	4	Cretaceous, sandstone?		7	Cased 50 feet.
10g	Whitakers			ietted	27	1	Sunderland, sand	1.	18-40	Battery of 30 wells in field.
11	Whitakers	Town	Heater well Co	Jetted	21,	1/2	Contraction of Harris		10 10	Combined yield 90 gal- lons per minute on 36- hour test. See analysis.
1 <b>2</b>	Whitakers	Town	Heater Well Co	drilled	52	4	Yorktown, sand		40-20	Yielded 40 gallons per minute at first; decreased to 20 gallons per minute. See log.
13	Whitakers	Whitakers School	_ C. W. Norton	drilled	1 100	6	Yorktown, marl		8	Bottom is gravel packed. Water reported to con- tain iron.

RECORDS OF WELLS IN NASH COUNTY

- Chairman

RECORDS OF WELLS IN NASH COUNTY-Continued

			RECORDS OF WE						<u> </u>	
Well Jum- ber	Location	Owner	DRILLER	Type of Well	Depth of Well (fect)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologie Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water Level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
14a	Hillardston	L. F. Williams	R. L. Jones	drilled	165	41⁄4	Schist	30±	3⁄4	Abandoned; water never cleared up. Cased 160 feet.
14b	Hillardston	W. F. Woodruff	Heater Well Co	drilled	116	6	Slate			Cased 95 feet.
15	Taylor's Store	Cedar Grove School	John Broadie	jetted	55	11/4	High-level gravels,		3-4	Cased to bottom.
16	Taylor's Store	Griffin school	C. W. Norton.	drilled	160	6	Schist	8-10	40	Yields water from quartz veins. Cased 65 feet.
17	Taylor's Store	J. T. Taylor, Cotton Gin	R. L. Jones	drilled	60	6	Schist		60	Cased to bottom. Used for cooling oil engine at cotton gin. Pumping 15 gallons a minute, with pitcher pump only lower- ed water level 2.5 feet.
	ID 1. 1. Diana	W. B. Taylor	(?)	jetted	160	11/4	Schist		2-3	Cased 110 feet.
18	Taylor's Store	J. T. Taylor			138	11/4	Schist	· ·	4-5	Cased 120 feet.
19 20	Taylor's Store Castalia		Duggo	, feloca		-/-		1	Í	<u> </u>
20	Castana	Cotton Gin	(?)	drilled	90	6	Granite	15	10±	Not used; formerly supplied boiler for cotton gin.
21	Castalia	L. W. Bobbitt	John Broadie	jetted	104.8	11/4	Granite		10?	Cased 100 feet.
21	Castalia			1	400	41/2	Granite		0	
23	Castalia		C. W. Norton	drilled	110	6	Granite	20±	8-10	Cased 75 feet. Maximum yield is 10 gallons a minute
	0.11	Dev C. Bullen	John Broadie	jetted	47	11/4	Weathered Granite	20±	6	
24	Castalia			Jeree		-/4			1	
25	Castalia	Roy C. Fullen	Company	drilled	90+	- 6	Granite		0	Granite very close to surface.
<b>2</b> 6	Spring Hope	E. D. May			132	5	Granite	23	207	Rock at 65 feet. Cased 98 feet.
27	Spring Hope	B. E. Morgan, Hugh Wester	Heater Well Co	drilled	101	5	Granite		5	Cased 97 feet.
28	Nashville									Cased 10 feet.
29	Nashville	G. M. Strickland	Company		75	6	Schist ?		0.5	Cased 10 feet.
		M. W. Nelms			187	6	Schist		10 4-5	Cased 95 feet.
30	Nashville				108	11/4	Schist		4-0	Cased 125 feet.
31	Nashville				148	11/4	Schist Schist	25±	5	Cased 45 feet. Abandoned
32a	Nashville	Wm. G. Collins	John Broadie	jetted	48	11/4	Senist	***		during drought of 1941-42 Water level too low for vaccuum pump.
32)	Nashville	Wm. G. Collins	Heater Well Co	drilled	76	6	Schist		20	Drilled in 1942. Cased 29 feet.
33	Taylor's Store	W. T. Williams		drilled	190	. 6	Schist	7	8-10	Reported 190 feet deep measured 63 feet deep January 7, 1943. Not in use.
34	Taylor's Store	W. T. Williams,								
		H.G. Williams				11/4	Schist	10-12		Cased about 40 feet.
35	Red Oak	- Fred McIntyre			1	6	Schist	[	20 6-7	Cased to bottom.
36	Red Oak		Tom Taylor	jetted	65	11/4	Schist		0-1	Caped to Southant
37	Red Oak		7 317 34	:	0.0	112	Schist	12±	10	Cased 65 feet. Not in use
	1	Smith					Schist	14-1	20	
38							Schist	1	15-20	Cased 100 feet. Abandon
39	Red Oak	Red Oak School	R. L. JOHEB	unnet			500000			ed; well caved in.
	D-10-1	Red Oak School	Heater Well Co	drille	1 125	8	Schist	1	45	Cased 98 feet.
40 41					1		Coharie, sand		71/2	14-inch draw pipe
		J. W. Moore	J. W. Moore	jetted	97	6-2	Schist	20±	5-6	Cased 18 feet. Not used.
42				1 -		± 27	Coharie, clay	221/2		
43					1	F	Schist	12±		Cased 86 feet.
44							Schist	20±	-	Cased 90 feet.
4				1			Granite	20±		Cased 80 feet.
40						1	Granite	20±	: 5-6	Cased 65 feet. Water co
4	neu Oak									tains iron.
	Red Oak	John Griffin	Heater Well Co	drille	d 144	6	Schist ?	20±	= 20	Cased 107 feet. "Soft rock"; analysis in tabl
4				ł						Temperature 61.5°F.
4	9 Rocky Mount	R. R. Bosemand	R. L. Jones	drille	d 10	6 6	Granite		6	Cased about 50 feet.

BECORDS OF WELLS I	n Nash	COUNTY-Continued
--------------------	--------	------------------

			RECORDS OF WELL	LS IN	NASH	COUN	rr	ontinuea			
Vell 1m-	LOCATION	Ownee	. *	Type of Well	Depth of Well (feet)	Diamet of We (inche	er G	eologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water Level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
er 											
51	Battleboro	J. C. Braswell L. T. Warren		drilled	140	6		anite ranite	$15\pm$ 12-14	4-5 8-10	Cased 40 feet. Cased 100 feet. Water
52	Battleboro	J. T. Fisher		drilled	182	-8		ante			reported to be slightly hard.
		0110	J. K. Bridges	drilled	140	6	G	ranite	20±	25	Cased 138 feet. Connected with town water system.
53	Battleboro	Battleboro Cotton Oil Co.		drilled	250	8	G	ranite	86?	40	Analysis in table. Cased 175 feet. Log given. First well drilled encount-
54	Battleboro	Town	White Well Co	Grineu	100						ered granite at 165 feet and failed to yield suf- ficient water.
				drilled	200	1 6		franite	19	5	Cased 100 feet. Cased 25 feet, with tile.
55	Rocky Mount	R. T. Griffin, Jr	R. T. Griffin	bored	60		5 S	underland, sand and clay	20±	1/2	Cased 25 leet, 112
56	Rocky Mount	R. T. Griffin, Jr.	R. T. Grimn							68	
57	Rocky Mount	T. E. Jolliet, M. B. Vendrick		drilled				Franite Franite ?		1	Abandoned; supply insuffi-
•0	Rocky Mount	1		_ drilled	140		•   •				cient. Cased 45 feet. Abundant
58	Rocky Mount		1	drille	1 58	5	4	Yorktown (?), shell rock			supply.
59a	Rocky Mount		Ì		5	5	6	Yorktown (?), shell marl		1	2 Cased to bottom. Cased 53 feet. Water re-
59b	Rocky Mount	L. I. McCall	(?) Heater Well Co	drille		- 1	4	Yorktown (?), shell rock	11±	12	ported to be hard.
60a	Rocky Mount	W. B. Riley					6	Granite	15-20	8	Cased 25 feet. Use vacuum
60b	Rocky Mount	W. A. Crandall	Heater Well Co	- drille	d 4	U		Giamos		21	pump. Contains no iron.
000			Heater Well Co	drille	d 6	o	- 1	Granite	8±	1	Cased 35 feet.
60c	Rocky Mount			drille		1	-	Granite Granite		31	2 Cased 11 feet.
61a	Rocky Mount		Heater Well Co	drille	-	6	6	Granite	1±		Cased 12 feet. Flows into
61b 62	Rocky Mount		C. W. Norton (?)	drille	sd b	80		Giuano			pool just below surface.
•••										- 8	Cased 73 feet. Water re-
63	Rocky Mount	Light Co	Heater Well Co	drill	ed	97	6	Weathered granite	5±	- 0	ported to be hard.
	D. L. Maunt	P. H. Johnson	A. R. Bobbitt	drill	1	44 16	6 24	Granite	12		5 Cased 42 feet.
64	Rocky Mount Rocky Mount			dug dril	1	52	4	Granite	16	. 6	
65 66	Rocky Mount	J. B. Overton	A. R. Bobbitt			55	4	Granite		-	± Cased about 48 feet.
67	Rocky Mount	Benvenue Country Clu		dril	1	55	4	Granite	25:	1	
68	Rocky Mount			jett		80	11/4	Weathered granite			
69								Sunderland, sandy clay	9		
70	a Rocky Mount	Texaco Station		dug	, ,	30 36	36 4	Granite			
	h Rocky Mount	S. E. Ballentine	Heater Well Co	dri dri	1	35	4	Granite	1		Cased 10 feet.
70		S. E. Ballentine	Heater Well Co	un	lieu		-				5 Cased 30 feet.
7		Little Easonburg Scho	ool John Broadie	jet	ted	45	11/4	Slate or schist	Jo		- I - Them
		(colored)		jet		60	11/4	Slate or schist			1/2 gallon a minute.
7	Easonburg	WIBORINI CONTOL DONC			ilad	40	6	Granite ?	1	1/2 1	
-	Basonburg	F. W. Langley	C. W. Norton		lled lled	40 65	6	Granite ?	15	± 10-	5 Cased 60 feet.
777		S. B. Weaver	C. W. Norton		ted	65	11/4	Slate	2:	1	6 Cased 92 feet.
7	-	Jim Battles	· · · · ·	je	ted	103	2	Schist	1	.	5 Cased 65 feet.
	6 Nashville					104	11/4	Schist Triassic dike (?), diaba	se?		6 Cased 75 feet.
7	7 Nashville		A. R. Bobbitt	dr	illed	101	6	Schist			4+
	8 Westry		C. W. Norton	dr	illed	140	6 1¼	Schist	ł	2.	-3 Cased 80 feet. Water co
	9 Westry 30a Westry			je	tted 1.4	83	174		1		tains some iron. 20 Cased 95 feet.
2	30a Westry			d	rilled	109	6%	Slate	1		
;	80b Westry		Heater Wen Com					01-1-	3	4	Not used because wa
	81   Westry	M. Williamson, Robt. Davis		je	tted	58	11/4	Slate			level is below limit lift of vacuum pump.
			7-, 1		etted	103	11/4	Slate	{ .	20±	5
	82 Nashville		Jenkins C. W. Norton		rilled	100	6	Slate and schist			
	83 Nashville	Nashville Lumber C						0.1:4	ļ	8±	26 Not used at present. H
	84 Nashville	Nashville Supply & Gin Co	Roberson	(	lrilled	180	6	Schist			merly used to help sup town in periods of en- gency.
			1			1			1	1	1
			Sydnor Pump & W		ł	239.3		Schist		10±	300 Analysis in table.

52

-,

RECORDS OF WELLS IN NASH COUNTY-Continued

ell m- er	LOCATION	Owner	DRILLER	Type of Well	Depth of Well (feet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water Level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
86	Nashville	Town	J. K. Bridges	drilled	300	10	Schist	30±	55	Cased 15 feet; 10-inch hole to 200 feet. 6-inch to 300 feet.
	Markaille	Nashville Grocery Co	J. K. Bridges	drilled	130	6	Schist	15±	100	Cased 30 feet.
87 88	Nashville Nashville	Nash County Training School (colored)	John Broadie	jetted	65	11/4	Gravel ?		10	Combined yield of two wells is 10 gallons a minute
		<b>T</b> 1 <b>D</b> <del>1</del>	John Broadie	jetted .	48	11/4	Schist	$20\pm$	5	Cased 37 feet Cased 40 feet. Single vacu-
89 90	Nashville Nashville	John Broadie W. L. Green	John Broadie	jetted	55	11/4	Schist			um pump for both wells 90 and 91. Cased 42 feet.
91	Nashville		John Broadie	jetted	60	11/4	Schist			
92	Nashville		T. Dardia	jetted	78	11/4	Schist		5	Cased 70 feet.
		J. F. Brown	John Broadie		84	5	Schist	1		Court 57 feet
93	Nashville	1	. C. W. NULUM		80	6	Schist		5	Cased 57 feet. Cased 48 feet.
94	Nashville				65	11/4	Schist	22± 13	D	Cased 48 reet.
95	Nashville	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		dug	14	28	Coharie, sand		5+	
96 97	Nashville Nashville			_ jetted	48	11/4	Schist	18±		
97 98	Nashville				41	11/4	Coharie, gravel		21/2	Cased to bottom.
99	Nashville	Z. V. Jenkins		jetted	160	11/4	Schist		21/2	Cased 70 feet.
	1	M. Chaplin		11.		11/4	Schist			
100	Nashville	Mrs Joe Vick			- I	11/4	Schist			a lander formale und
101	Nashville			jetted	1	11/4	Schist			Good supply; formerly used
10 <b>2</b>	Nashville	Mr. Joe Whitley								by school.
_		Willard Cockerell	Jenkins	jetted	85	11/4		20±	21/2	Cased 45 feet.
103	Momeyer			jetted		11/4		15-18		Cased 40 feet.
104	Momeyer					11/4		10-10		-
105 106	Momeyer		George Davis		_	11/4		1	44	Cased 79 feet. Water comes
107	Nashville			drille	d 117	6	Schist			from fractured quartz veins in schist.
106	Momeyer	Civilian Conservation	Heater Well Co	drille	d 146	.5 6	Schist		16 20	Cased 85 feet. Yeilds 20
109	Momeyer	Corps Mrs. Jordan Batchelor.			d 96	6	Schist	26±	20	gallons a minute with 30 feet drawdown.
110	Momeyer	Momeyer School	C. W. Norton	drille	d 150	) 6	Schist	20-2	5 8	Cased 100 feet. Wate contains some iron.
110				drille	ed 113	6	Schist		16	
111			[				0.11.4	13	16	Furnished boilers at sawmill
112	Momeyer	M. H. Privett	R. L. Jones ?	drille			Schist Schist	211		Cased 85 feet.
113	Momeyer			drille	ed 106	6 6	Denist	/	-	
114		Bass Bros.		jette	d 40	0 13	Schist		6-8	Ca sed to bottom.
	-	R. D. Lamb						1	6-1	-
11			H. Jenkins		- I ''		-			Cased 45 feet.
116	1	Broadie Lee	H. Jenkins	jette	ed 78	11/4	Schist	6:		Cased 90 feet.
11	7 Momeyer	A. E. Bass J. H. Pridgeon	H. Jenkins	jett				20: 40		Cased 58 feet.
	a   a				led 6	3 5	Schist	40	10-20	
11							Chan	26	1/4	Water level reported low
11	y Spring Hope	Frank Marshall		dug	; 2	28.1 24	Clay	20		in 9 years (12/1/41)
12	0 Spring Hope	Mrs. O. G. Edwards A. C. Creedmore		dug	g i	30.5 24	Clay	30	1° -	Water level very l (12/1/41)
15	Spring Hope	Spring Hope Grade	J. D. Morris	dri	[	04			6	
			Heater Well Co	dri	}	06			10	Cosed 22 feet.
			Heater Well Co	dri			8 Schist		1	
1				dri	illed 1	160	6 Schist			a minute.
12 12			1	1			6 Schist		9	+   .
12 12	24 Spring Hope				m.al. •					
12 12 12	24 Spring Hope	R. I. Mitchell				1	-		1	19 Cased 169 feet. Aband
12 12 12		R. I. Mitchell	J. D. Morris	dr	illed	185	4 Schist 4 Schist			1? Cased 169 feet. Abando 0 Cased 60 feet. Has al- been adequate.

### 54

## GROUND WATER IN THE HALIFAX AREA, NORTH CAROLINA

ber128Spring Ho129Spring Ho130Spring Ho131Spring Ho132Spring Ho133Spring Ho134Spring Ho135Spring Ho136Spring Ho137Spring Ho138Spring Ho139Spring Ho140Spring Ho141Spring Ho142Spring Ho143Spring Ho144Spring Ho145Spring Ho146Spring Ho147Spring Ho148Spring Ho149Spring Ho140Spring Ho141Spring Ho142Spring Ho143Spring Ho144Spring Ho145Spring Ho146Spring Ho150Spring Ho151Samaria.152Samaria.153Spring Ho154Spring Ho155Stanhope156Stanhope157Stanhope158Stanhope161Stanhope			RECORDS OF W	ELLS IN	NASH	COUNTY	-Continued			
129Spring Ho130Spring Ho131Spring Ho132Spring Ho133Spring Ho134Spring Ho135Spring Ho136Spring Ho137Spring Ho138Spring Ho139Spring Ho139Spring Ho140Spring Ho141Spring Ho142Spring Ho143Spring Ho144Spring Ho145Spring Ho146Spring Ho147Spring Ho148Spring Ho149Spring Ho150Spring Ho151Samaria.152Samaria.153Samaria.154Spring Ho155Stanhope156Stanhope157Stanhope158Stanhope150Stanhope150Stanhope150Stanhope150Stanhope150Stanhope150Stanhope150Stanhope150Stanhope150Stanhope151Stanhope152Stanhope154Stanhope155Stanhope156Stanhope157Stanhope	LOCATION	TION OWNER	DRILLER	Type of Well	Depth of Well (fect)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologie Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water level (fcet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
129Spring Ho130Spring Ho131Spring Ho132Spring Ho133Spring Ho134Spring Ho135Spring Ho136Spring Ho137Spring Ho138Spring Ho139Spring Ho139Spring Ho140Spring Ho141Spring Ho142Spring Ho143Spring Ho144Spring Ho145Spring Ho146Spring Ho147Spring Ho148Spring Ho149Spring Ho150Spring Ho151Samaria.152Samaria.153Stanhope156Stanhope157Stanhope158Stanhope150Stanhope150Stanhope151Stanhope152Stanhope154Stanhope155Stanhope156Stanhope157Stanhope158Stanhope159Stanhope150Stanhope		<i>m</i>	W at the Markinson							
<ul> <li>Spring Ho</li> <li>Stanhope</li> <li>Stanhope</li> <li>Stanhope</li> <li>Stanhope</li> <li>Stanhope</li> <li>Stanhope</li> <li>Stanhope</li> </ul>	oring Hope	c Town	&Well Co	drilled	507	6	Schist		155	Cased 237 feet. Main sup- ply. Analysis of water
131Spring Ho132Spring Ho133Spring Ho134Spring Ho135Spring Ho136Spring Ho137Spring Ho138Spring Ho139Spring Ho139Spring Ho140Spring Ho141Spring Ho142Spring Ho143Spring Ho144Spring Ho145Spring Ho146Spring Ho147Spring Ho148Spring Ho149Spring Ho150Spring Ho151Samaria.152Samaria.154Spring Ho155Spring Ho156Stanhope158Stanhope150Stanhope151Stanhope152Stanhope154Stanhope155Stanhope156Stanhope157Stanhope158Stanhope159Stanhope150Stanhope	oring Hope	e Town Emergency	y Well C. W. Norton	drilled	135	10	Schist	20±	80	in table. Cased 90 feet. Auxiliary supply.
132Spring He133Spring He134Spring He135Spring He136Spring He137Spring He138Spring He139Spring He139Spring He140Spring He141Spring He142Spring He143Spring He144Spring He145Spring He146Spring He147Spring He148Spring He149Spring He150Spring He151Samaria.152Samaria.153Samaria.154Spring H155Stanhope158Stanhope161Stanhope	oring Hope	e Mrs. Annie Bran	tley C. W. Norton	drilled	126	6	Schist		10±	Supplies four families and stock.
133       Spring Ho         134       Spring Ho         135       Spring Ho         136       Spring Ho         137       Spring Ho         138       Spring Ho         137       Spring Ho         138       Spring Ho         139       Spring Ho         130       Spring Ho         140       Spring Ho         141       Spring Ho         142       Spring Ho         143       Spring Ho         144       Spring Ho         145       Spring Ho         146       Spring Ho         147       Spring Ho         148       Spring Ho         149       Spring Ho         150       Spring Ho         151       Samaria.         152       Samaria.         153       Samaria.         154       Spring H         155       Stanhope         156       Stanhope         157       Stanhope         158       Stanhope         161       Stanhope	oring Hope				67	41/2	Schist		6-8	Cased 50 feet. Abandoned.
<ul> <li>134 Spring He</li> <li>135 Spring He</li> <li>136 Spring He</li> <li>137 Spring He</li> <li>138 Spring He</li> <li>139 Spring He</li> <li>139 Spring He</li> <li>140 Spring He</li> <li>141 Spring He</li> <li>142 Spring He</li> <li>143 Spring He</li> <li>144 Spring He</li> <li>145 Spring He</li> <li>145 Spring He</li> <li>146 Spring He</li> <li>147 Spring He</li> <li>148 Spring He</li> <li>149 Spring He</li> <li>150 Spring He</li> <li>151 Samaria.</li> <li>152 Samaria.</li> <li>153 Stanhope</li> <li>156 Stanhope</li> <li>158 Stanhope</li> <li>150 Stanhope</li> <li>151 Stanhope</li> <li>156 Stanhope</li> <li>158 Stanhope</li> <li>159 Stanhope</li> <li>161 Stanhope</li> </ul>	oring Hope				114	6	Schist	1	20	Cased 92 feet. Abandoned.
135Spring He136Spring He137Spring He138Spring He139Spring He139Spring He140Spring He141Spring He142Spring He143Spring He144Spring He145Spring He146Spring He147Spring He148Spring He149Spring He150Spring He151Samaria.152Samaria.153Samaria.154Spring H155Spring He156Stanhope157Stanhope150Stanhope158Stanhope159Stanhope161Stanhope	pring Hope				83	41/2	Schist	ł	25	Cased 48 feet. Abandoned. Cased 136 feet. Abandoned.
<ul> <li>136 Spring He</li> <li>137 Spring He</li> <li>138 Spring He</li> <li>138 Spring He</li> <li>139 Spring He</li> <li>140 Spring He</li> <li>141 Spring He</li> <li>141 Spring He</li> <li>143 Spring He</li> <li>144 Spring He</li> <li>145 Spring He</li> <li>145 Spring He</li> <li>146 Spring He</li> <li>147 Spring He</li> <li>148 Spring He</li> <li>148 Spring He</li> <li>149 Spring He</li> <li>150 Spring He</li> <li>151 Samaria.</li> <li>154 Spring H</li> <li>155 Spring H</li> <li>156 Stanhope</li> <li>158 Stanhope</li> <li>150 Stanhope</li> <li>150 Stanhope</li> <li>151 Stanhope</li> <li>152 Stanhope</li> <li>153 Stanhope</li> <li>154 Stanhope</li> <li>155 Stanhope</li> <li>156 Stanhope</li> <li>157 Stanhope</li> <li>150 Stanhope</li> <li>151 Stanhope</li> <li>152 Stanhope</li> <li>153 Stanhope</li> <li>154 Stanhope</li> </ul>	pring Hope				151 133	41/2	Schist	1	8-10	Cased 133 feet. Abandoned.
<ul> <li>137 Spring He</li> <li>138 Spring He</li> <li>139 Spring He</li> <li>140 Spring He</li> <li>141 Spring He</li> <li>141 Spring He</li> <li>143 Spring He</li> <li>143 Spring He</li> <li>144 Spring He</li> <li>145 Spring He</li> <li>145 Spring He</li> <li>146 Spring He</li> <li>147 Spring He</li> <li>148 Spring He</li> <li>149 Spring He</li> <li>150 Spring He</li> <li>151 Samaria.</li> <li>152 Samaria.</li> <li>153 Spring He</li> <li>155 Spring He</li> <li>156 Stanhope</li> <li>158 Stanhope</li> <li>159 Stanhope</li> <li>161 Stanhope</li> </ul>	pring Hope			1	89	41/2	Schist		10	Cased 77 feet. Abandoned.
<ul> <li>138 Spring Ho</li> <li>139 Spring Ho</li> <li>140 Spring Ho</li> <li>141 Spring Ho</li> <li>142 Spring Ho</li> <li>143 Spring Ho</li> <li>144 Spring Ho</li> <li>145 Spring Ho</li> <li>145 Spring Ho</li> <li>146 Spring Ho</li> <li>147 Spring Ho</li> <li>148 Spring Ho</li> <li>149 Spring Ho</li> <li>149 Spring Ho</li> <li>150 Spring Ho</li> <li>151 Samaria.</li> <li>152 Samaria.</li> <li>153 Spring Ho</li> <li>155 Spring Ho</li> <li>156 Stanhope</li> <li>158 Stanhope</li> <li>150 Stanhope</li> <li>160 Stanhope</li> <li>161 Stanhope</li> </ul>	pring Hope	· · · · · · · · ·			167	41/2	Schist		£0-√0	Cased 128 fcet. Abandon-
<ul> <li>139 Spring Ho</li> <li>140 Spring Ho</li> <li>141 Spring Ho</li> <li>142 Spring Ho</li> <li>143 Spring Ho</li> <li>143 Spring Ho</li> <li>144 Spring Ho</li> <li>145 Spring Ho</li> <li>145 Spring Ho</li> <li>146 Spring Ho</li> <li>147 Spring Ho</li> <li>148 Spring Ho</li> <li>149 Spring Ho</li> <li>150 Spring Ho</li> <li>151 Samaria.</li> <li>152 Samaria.</li> <li>153 Spring Ho</li> <li>155 Spring Ho</li> <li>156 Stanhope</li> <li>158 Stanhope</li> <li>150 Stanhope</li> <li>151 Stanhope</li> <li>152 Stanhope</li> <li>153 Stanhope</li> <li>154 Stanhope</li> <li>155 Stanhope</li> <li>156 Stanhope</li> <li>157 Stanhope</li> </ul>	pring Hope	6 Dr. J. R. White	3. D. Morns	urmeu		41/2	Schist		10-15	ed.
140Spring He141Spring He142Spring He143Spring He144Spring He145Spring He146Spring He147Spring He148Spring He149Spring He150Spring He151Samaria.152Samaria.153Spring He154Spring He155Spring He156Stanhope157Stanhope158Stanhope150Stanhope150Stanhope151Stanhope152Stanhope153Stanhope154Stanhope155Stanhope156Stanhope157Stanhope158Stanhope150Stanhope151Stanhope	pring Hope	C. W. Lassier		drilled	74.5	41/2	Schist		45	Cased 62 feet. Abondon- ed.
141Spring Ho142Spring Ho143Spring Ho144Spring Ho145Spring Ho146Spring Ho147Spring Ho148Spring Ho149Spring Ho150Spring Ho151Samaria.152Samaria.153Samaria.154Spring H155Spring Ho156Stanhope157Stanhope158Stanhope150Stanhope160Stanhope161Stanhope	pring Hope	e Montgomery Lu	umber Co. J. D. Morris	drilled	66.5	41/2	Schist		E0-40	Cased 61 feet. Abandon- ed.
142Spring He143Spring He144Spring He145Spring He146Spring He147Spring He148Spring He149Spring He150Spring He151Samaria.152Samaria.153Spring He154Spring He155Spring He156Stanhope157Stanhope158Stanhope150Stanhope158Stanhope150Stanhope150Stanhope150Stanhope151Stanhope152Stanhope153Stanhope	pring Hope	<b>11</b> 16 T11 1	Heater Well Co	d.illed	70	6	Schist	40±	12	Cased to bottom.
143Spring Ho144Spring Ho145Spring Ho146Spring Ho147Spring Ho148Spring Ho149Spring Ho150Spring Ho151Samaria.152Samaria.153Samaria.154Spring Ho155Spring Ho156Stanhope157Stanhope158Stanhope159Stanhope160Stanhope161Stanhope	pring Hope	H. M. Edwards Hurbert Green	n	drilled	102	2	Schist	25±	1±	Cased 70 feet. Vacuum
143Spring Ho144Spring Ho145Spring Ho146Spring Ho147Spring Ho148Spring Ho149Spring Ho150Spring Ho151Samaria.152Samaria.153Samaria.154Spring Ho155Spring Ho156Stanhope157Stanhope158Stanhope159Stanhope160Stanhope161Stanhope										pump. Probably wolud furnish more to a deep- well pump.
144Spring He145Spring He146Spring He147Spring He148Spring He149Spring He150Spring He151Samaria.152Samaria.153Samaria.154Spring He155Spring He156Stanhope158Stanhope159Stanhope160Stanhope161Stanhope	pring Hope	J. L. Barbee	J. D. Morris	drilled	86	. 4	Schist		6-	Cased 20 feet. Abandoned; water contains iron.
145Spring He146Spring He147Spring He148Spring He149Spring He150Spring He151Samaria.152Samaria.153Samaria.154Spring He155Spring He156Stanhope158Stanhope150Stanhope160Stanhope	pring Hope	Webb Mill Com	pany C. W. Norton	drilled	80	6	Schist			Not in use. Water con- tains iron.
146Spring He147Spring He148Spring He149Spring He149Spring He150Spring He151Samaria.152Samaria.153Samaria.154Spring He155Spring He156Stanhope157Stanhope158Stanhope159Stanhope160Stanhope161Stanhope	pring Hope	webb Mill Comp	pany Heater Well Co	drilled	60	6	Slate and schist	$20\pm$	7	Cased 43 feet. Water con- tains very little iron.
147Spring H148Spring H149Spring H150Spring H151Samaria.152Samaria.153Samaria.154Spring H155Spring H156Stanhope158Stanhope159Stanhope160Stanhope161Stanhope	pring Hope	B. F. Boone Service Station		drilled	73	41/2	Schist	$25\pm$	E-6	Cased 14 feet. Water con- tains no iron.
148Spring He149Spring He150Spring He151Samaria.152Samaria.153Spring He154Spring He155Spring He156Stanhope157Stanhope158Stanhope159Stanhope160Stanhope161Stanhope	pring Hope		J. D. Morris	drilled	100	41⁄2	Schist		12	Cased 45 feet. Not in use.
149Spring H150Spring H151Samaria.151Samaria.152Samaria.153Spring H155Spring H156Stanhope157Stanhope158Stanhope159Stanhope160Stanhope161Stanhope	pring Hope	Wilson Dairy.	C. W. Norton	d.illed	109	6	Schist	40±		
<ul> <li>150 Spring H</li> <li>151 Samaria.</li> <li>152 Samaria.</li> <li>153 Samaria.</li> <li>153 Samaria.</li> <li>154 Spring H</li> <li>155 Spring H</li> <li>156 Stanhope</li> <li>158 Stanhope</li> <li>158 Stanhope</li> <li>158 Stanhope</li> <li>159 Stanhope</li> <li>160 Stanhope</li> <li>161 Stanhope</li> </ul>	pring Hcpe	Esso Service S		drilled	115	4	Schist	40±	1-2	Cased about 110 feet.
<ul> <li>151 Samaria.</li> <li>152 Samaria.</li> <li>153 Samaria.</li> <li>154 Spring H</li> <li>155 Spring H</li> <li>156 Stanhope</li> <li>157 Stanhope</li> <li>158 Stanhope</li> <li>158 Stanhope</li> <li>159 Stanhope</li> <li>160 Stanhope</li> <li>161 Stanhope</li> </ul>	pring Hope	Thomas Strick		drilled	. 110	6	Schist	12±	2	Cased 100 feet.
152 Samaria. 153 Samaria. 154 Spring H 155 Spring H 156 Stanhope 157 Stanhope 158 Stanhope 158 Stanhope 158 Stanhope 159 Stanhope 160 Stanhope	pring riope	Sinclair Servic			41.	1	Clay	40		
153Samaria.154Spring H155Spring H156Stanhope157Stanhope158Stanhope159Stanhope160Stanhope161Stanhope	amaria	B. S. Strickland	Charley Norton	drilled	172	6	Schist	12±		Reported good supply. Supplies water for cotton gin.
<ul> <li>153 Samaria.</li> <li>154 Spring H</li> <li>155 Spring H</li> <li>156 Stanhope</li> <li>157 Stanhope</li> <li>158 Stanhope</li> <li>158 Stanhope</li> <li>159 Stanhope</li> <li>160 Stanhope</li> <li>161 Stanhope</li> </ul>	amaria	A. S. Carter	O. L. Truby	drilled	101	6	Schist	231/2	8-10	
154 Spring H 155 Spring H 156 Stanhope 157 Stanhope 158 Stanhope 158 Stanhope 159 Stanhope 160 Stanhope 161 Stanhope	amaria				1(0	6	Schist	10±	10	Cased 70 feet.
156 Stanhope 157 Stanhope 158 Stanhope 158a Stanhope 159 Stanhope 160 Stanhope 161 Stanhope	pring Hope		Pcwell	jetted	(0	11/4	Schist		8-10	Cased to bottom.
157 Stanhope 158 Stanhope 158a Stanhope 159 Stanhope 160 Stanhope 161 Stanhope	pring Hope		)n	jetted	C0	11/4	Schist		1	
158 Stanhope 158a Stai.hope 159 Stanhope 160 Stanhope 161 Stanhope	tanhope	A. C. Glover		-	22	24	Brandywine, sand	19		
158a Stailhope 159 Stanhope 160 Stanhope 161 Stanhope	tanhope	Hugh Dillard Curtis Edward	ds J. Wells	jetted	32	11/4	Brandywine, sand and clay		6	Cased to bottom. Ana- lysis in table.
158aStailhope159Stanhope160Stanhope161Stanhope	tanhope	Stanhope School	C. W. Norton	drilled	. 140	6	Schist	10±	8	Cased about 85 feet.
159Stanhope160Stanhope161Stanhope	tannope tanhope				1.	6	Schist		15	Cased 111 feet.
160 Stanhope 161 Stanhope	tanhope					41/2	Schist		15	Cased 63 feet.
161 Stanhope	tanhope		-		(9)	11/4	Schist		5	Cased 45 feet.
	tanhope		•		72	41/2	Schist		15-20	Cased 60 feet. Abandoned
162 Stanhope	tanhope				84	11/4	Schist	ł	٤±	Cased 83 feet.
	tanhope		4	jetted	\$0	11/4	Schist		£-6	24
164 Strickland	trickland X R ad		8			41/2	Gravel ?		C-5	Cased to bottom.
						41/2	Coharie, gravel		10-15	Cased to bottom.
	trickland X Road				63	11/4	Schist	9	6	Cased 40 feet.
166 Strickland 167 Strickland	rickland X Read.	X Read. J. R. Hendrick. X Read. C. B. Braswell.			1 12	11/4	Schist	8	ι °+	Cased 40 feet.

RECORDS OF WELLS IN NASH COUNTY-Continued

RECORDS	OF	Wells	$\mathbf{IN}$	Nash	COUNTY-Continued	5
recomba	Of.	11 5771/12	1.1	A TABLE	000111 00011000	1

Well Num- ber	LOCATION	Owner	Driller	Type of Well	Depth of Well (fcet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water Level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
168	Strickland X Road	Macedonia School & Church	J. D. Morris	drilled	62	41/2	Schist	5½	15-20	Cased 58 feet. Water con- tains no iron.
169 170	Strickland X Road	Mrs. Della Powell O. B. Baines,	J. D. Morris	drilled	101	41/2	Schist		6-8	Cased 75 feet. Not in use.
171	Strickland X Road			bored dug	20 25	6 36	Schist Coharie, sand	241/2		Adequate supply. Badly contaminated with gasoline from tank which had been located 60 feet from well. Tank remov- ed in 1937, but con- tamination reported to
170	Strickland X Road.	D. F. Thompson	Heater Well Co	drilled	85	5	Schist	19±	30	become greatest in fall of 1941. Cased 32 feet.
172 173	Strickland X Road.	D. F. In Suppose Dr. Julian C. Brantley J. H. Robbins	C. W. Norton		98	6	S :hist		6-7	Cased 60 feet.
	Wr J W Deed			1	25	30	Charle, sand and clay			Observation well.
174 175	Winstead X Road Sundy Cross	Alston Coopers School	C. W. Norton		160	6	Szhist	8±	40	Cased 65 feet. Water comes from rock below a dike. Reported yield is 40 gal- lons a minute with 30 feet drawdown.
176	Sandy Cross	Mrs. Maud S. Eason	(?)	drilled	108	4	Schist		5-6	1
177	Sandy Cross	W. O. Baker	C. W. Norton		110	8	Schist		8-10	Cased 60 feet.
178	Winstead X Road	B. Viverette	R. L. Jones	drilled	65	6	Granite		1	Cased 20 feet.
179	Sharpsburg	E. P. Weaver	A. R. Bobbitt	drilled	48	4	Granite		ľ.	Cased 44 feet.
180	Sharpsburg	Sharpsburg School	C. W. Norton	drilled	168	6	Granite	10±	40	Reported yield is 40 gallons a minute with 40 feet drawdown. Cased 70 ft.
181	Sharpsburg	J. E. Smith	J. T. Moore	bored	36	6	Sunderland, clay, sand	4±		
182	Sharpsburg	J. T. Moore		bored	28	6	Sunderland, sand, clay	3±	5	has a second for demon
183	Strickland X Road.	L. P. Williams	C. W. Norton		170	6	Schist			Adequte supply for domes- tic use.
184 185	Strickland X Road Strickland X Road	C. E. Williams	C. W. Norton	drilled jetted	105 72	6 1¼	Schist Schist	10-12	2-3	Cased 86 feet. Cased to bottom. Water contains a little iron.
186	Bailey	Norfolk & Southern R.R	George Morgan	drilled	100±	3	Schist	0-10	50+	Five wells; the four used are pumped by one vacu- um pump yielding about 50 gallons a minute.
187	Bailey	J. S. Collins	J. D. Morris		ł	41/2	Schist		30	Cased 85 feet. Water con- tains a tittle iron.
188	Bailey					6	Schist			Large supply reported. Cased 67 feet. Not in use
189	Bailey		J. D. Morris		1	41/2	Schist		10	Cased 40 feet. Supplie
190	Bailey	Dan Bissette		jetted	70	11/4	Schist	12±		six or more families.
191	Bailey	- Town	Heater Well Co	_ drilled	246.	5 8	Schist	8±	45	Cased 108 feet. Yield 45 gallons a minute with a drawdown of 32 feet Water from just below quartz veins at 187 feet.
192	Bailey	Bailey Grade School	J. D. Morris	drilled	104	41/2	Schist		7	Cased 89 feet. Abandoned
192	Bailey			-		6	Schist	6±	25+	Cased 70 feet.
194	Bailey	-				8	Schist	2±	40	Large supply of water a 125 feet which would no clear up.
195	Bailey	A. P. Farmer Geo. Brantley	J. P. Underwood	_ jetted	190	11/4	Schist	8±	6+	Cased 50 fect. Two pumps each draw from bot wells 195 and 196.
196	Bailey	A. P. Farmer Geo. Brantley	J. P. Underwood	jetted	100	11/4	Schist	8±	6+	Cased 45 feet.
197 198	BaileyBailey	Mrs. J. E. Williams	C. W. Norton	drilled	1 112	6 11/4	Schist Schist	11	20 6+	Water contains much iron. Furnishes four familie
						1				Water contains no iron.
199	Bailey	John Corbett				11/4	Schist		6+	
	Bailey	J. D. Boswell				11/4	Schist )		5	Cased 25 feet.
200			J. P. Underwood	_ jetted	40	11/4	Schist	ł	1 7+	Cased 20 feet.
200 201	Bailey	J. P. Underwood		1						
	1 *			1		11/4	Schist		40?	

			ILECORDS OF WE							
Well Num- ber	LOCATION	Ownee	DRILLER	Type of Weil	Depth of Well (feet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water Level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
204	Bailey	C. C. Glover	Ben Morgan	jetted	85	2	Schist	20±	8+	Cased 55 fest. Water con-
204	Daney	0. 0. 0.0000	100 1101 Built 111 111 111			-			•	tains no iron.
205	Bailey	M F Morgan	C. W. Norton	drilled	140	-8	Schist	14	4+	Cased 90 feet.
206	Bailey	Mt. Pleasant School	C. W. Norton	drilled	165	• 6	Schist	8–10	40	Cased 80 feet. Water con- tains no iron. Yields 40 gallons a minute with a 40 foot drawdown re- ported.
207	Bailey			1						1
					65	1%	Schist	10	6	
208		E. W. Brannen		dug	13.5	24	High-level gravels, clay	13		· ·
209	Bailey								2	
					50	11/4	Schist	8±	7-8	Cased 60 feet.
210		H. G. Brantley	Wiley Powell	jetted	70	11/4	Schist	•=	1-0	Cased to reen.
211	Middlesex			1					3	Cased 45 feet.
		Jesse Lewis	Leland Daniel	jetted	50	11/4	Schist		0	Cased 40 leet.
212	Middlesex	W. S. Williams Cotton Gin	Sydnor Pump & Well Co.	drilled	. 138	6	Schist	9	20±	Yields 11 gallons a minute
		1		1	1					with 10 feet drawdown
		1								(measured).
213	Middlesex	Mrs. K. W. Balentine	C. W. Norton	drilled	100±	41/2	Schist	17	?	
214	Middlessex	Middlesex Union High		1						1
		School			130	6	Schist		12	
215	Middlesex		(?)		103	6	Schist	18±	50+	See analysis in table.
216	Middlesex	Town	(?)	drilled	103	6	Schist	18±	50+	Auxiliary supply.

### RECORDS OF WELLS IN NASH COUNTY-Continued

### RECORDS OF SPRINGS IN NASH COUNTY

Location	Owner	Name	Geologic formation and Chief aquifer	Yield gallons per minute	Remarks
A Red Oak	J. W. Moore		Sunderland, sand and gravel	40	Contact spring, discharges from sand and gravel above a clay stratum. Supplies a ram.
B Rocky Mount	City	Harris Spring	Granite	1+	Contact spring, issues on surface of un- weathered granite.
C Samaria	H. S. Strickland		Schist	16	Contact spring, temperature 61°F.

	11	48	53	85	128	153
Silica (SiO <sub>2</sub> ) Iron (Fe) Calcium (Ca) Magensium (Mg) Sodium and Potassium (Na+K) Carbonate (CO)a Sicarbonate (HCO <sub>3</sub> ) Sulphate (SO <sub>4</sub> ) Chloride (Cl) Fluoride (F) Nitrate (NO <sub>3</sub> ) Total dissolved solids	1.8 7.7 1.5 6.7 0 18 12 9 .0 .0 73	42 *1 4 0.2 2.4	$\begin{array}{r} .23\\ 50\\ 9.0\\ 52\\ 0\\ 258\\ 6.4\\ 5\\ .2\\ .0\\ 250\end{array}$	- 16 16 2.5 6.6 0 67 3.3 4 .2 .0 102	.02 25 4.4 9.9 0 111 6.1 3 .2 .0 124	22 .0; 6.3 3.2 3.6 0 .36 2.7 2.8 .5 59
Total hardness as CaCOa Date of collection	25 Nov. 19, 1941	**36 Nov. 14, 1941	162 Nov. 19, 1941	50 Nov. 19, 1941	80 Nov. 19, 1941	29 April 9, 1943

ANALYSES OF GROUND WATER FROM NASH COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA (Numbers at heads of columns correspond to numbers in table of well data.) Parts per million.

	157	215	C
Silica (SiO2) Iron (Fe) Calcium (Ca) Magnesium (Mg) Sodium and Potassium (Na+K) Carbonate (CO2) Bicarbonate (HCO2) Sulphate (SO4) Choride (C1)	5 •1	00	19 .01 3.3 1.6 4.4 0 20 3.5 3.0
Chioride (CI) Fluoride (F) Nitrte (NO <sub>3</sub> ) Total dissolved solids Total hardness as CaCO <sub>2</sub> Date of collection	0.5	.0 .0 87 	.10 44 15 April 9, 1943

By turbidity

.

\*\* Soap hardness Analyst: 11, 53, 85, 128, 215, M. D. Foster and L. W. Miller; 48, 157, L. W. Miller; 153, C. E. W. Lohr.

Log of Well 10c, at Whitakers, Nash C	OUNTY	
	Thickness (feet)	Depth (feet)
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:	5	5
Sand and clay Sand and mud	20	25
Miocene, Yorktown formation: Clay, blue, with shell	35	60
Lime rock, soft	11/2	611/2
Limestone, hard	$6\frac{1}{2}$	68
Cretaceous (?), (undifferentiated): Gravel, mud, and sand with some water	1	69
Basement rock: Granite rock	13	82
Log of Well 10e, at Whitakers, Nash	COUNTY	
	Thickness (feet)	Depth (feet)
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation: Clay	. 40	40
Miocene, Yorktown formation: Marl	40	80
Cretaceous (undifferentiated):	13	93
Clay, sandy		135
Sand with muck Basement rock, Carboniferous (?): Granite, blue, gray, and brown		405

### Log of Well 12, at Whitakers, Nash County

	Thickness (feet)	Depth (feet	
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:	24	24	
Clay, yellow			
Sand, brown; and yellow clay	10	34	
Miocene, Yorktown formation:			
Sand, coarse, clean, water-bearing	. 16	50	
Mud. blue		52	

## Log of Well 54, at Battleboro, Nash County

	Thickness (fest)	Depth (feet)
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:		10
Тор воіl	19	19
Sand, fine		34
Sand, meter-bearing	10	44
Miocene, Yorktown formation: Sand and clay	5	49
Marl and shell		69
Cretaceous (undifferentiated):	20	• 89
Clay, brown Muck, sand and clay		139
Basement rock:	. 30	169
Granite, soft Granite, hard		239

e su

	Thickness (feet)	Depth (feet)	•
Per-Cambrian (?) slate and schist:	. ,	(,	
Clay, red.	20	20	
Clay, tough	20	40	
Quartz, white, hard and soft (quartz veins in weathered schist?)		55	
Clay, sandy (weathered schist and slate)		60	
Clay, brown (weathered schist)	5	65	
Quartz and sand, water-bearing strata (16.2 gallons a minute, bailer			
test)		70	•
Clay, brown (weathered schist)		100	
Clay, brown (weathered schist) and quartz viens		110	
Quartz, white (44.8 gallons a minute)	5	115	
Shale, hard brown (weathered schist)	2	117	

LOG OF WELL 107, NEAR NASHVILLE, NASH COUNTY

### NORTHAMPTON COUNTY

(Area, 540 square miles; Population, 28,299, 1940 census)

### TOPOGRAPHY AND PHYSIOGRAPHY

About 50 square miles of the western part of Northampton County is in the Piedmont province, and the remainder of the county is in the Coastal Plain province. The topography in the Piedmont province, west of Camps Store, is rolling and hilly with a relief of 100 to 250 feet. The maximum elevation, which is in the vicinity of Vultare, is about 350 feet. East and southeast of Camps Store, the surface becomes progressively less rolling and hilly, and the area southeast of Jackson and around Rich Square is quite flat. The lowest elevations in the county are where the Meherrin and Roanoke Rivers leave the county at an elevation of about 10 feet above sea level.

All of the seven Pleistocene terraces are represented in the county; however, the lower three occur only along the main streams, especially along the Meherrin and Roanoke Rivers. The highest terraces form roughly parallel belts across the county, trending somewhat east of north. The Wicomico terrace, with a height of between 70 and 90 feet, is exceptionally well-developed around Rich Square.

The County is drained by two major through-flowing streams, the Roanoke and Meherrin Rivers and their tributaries. About two-thirds of the drainage of the county goes to the Meherrin and its tributaries, the most important of which, in Northampton County, are Cypress Creek, Kirby Creek, and Potecasi Creek, and Urahaw Swamp. Drainage to the south goes into the Roanoke through Occoneechee Creek, Gumberry Swamp, and numerous smaller tributaries.

### GEOLOGY

Most of the county is underlain by the Pleistocene formations and the unclassified high-level gravels and sands. Only in the narrow western part of the county, in the vicinity of Henrico and Vultare, do the older formations cover any area of appreciable size. The three lowest and youngest Pleistocene formations, the Pamlico, Talbot, and Penholoway, are found only along the streams, principally along the Roanoke and Meherrin Rivers and cover a relatively minor part of the county. The formation next higher in elevation, the Wicomico, covers a considerable part of the county in a belt extending south and southwest from Severn. The Sunderland formation occurs in a wide belt extending southwest from Margaretsville and Seaboard. The Coharie formation, with its eastern edge near Garysburg and Pleasant Hill, extends a few miles west of Camps Store. The Brandywine formation occupies a narrow, north-south belt west of the Sunderland. West of the Brandywine formation discontinuous patches of unclassified high-level gravels and sands extend to the western boundary of the county. In places, these older deposits become quite thick, possibly as much as 60 to 80 feet. The Pleistocene deposits are generally not more than 20 or 30 feet thick. All are underlain by older rocks of two principal types, crystalline and sedimentary. Crystalline rocks outcrop at the surface in the extreme western part of the county and are exposed in road cuts and stream valleys westward nearly to Garysburg. These rocks consist of gneiss, schist, and slate of pre-Cambrian age and granite of Carboniferous age, outcropping in alternate belts extending north and south across the county. In the vicinity of Garysburg, as explained earlier, the crystalline rocks slope eastward underneath the sedimentary formations of the Coastal Plain at the rate of 15 to 20 feet to the mile, and the only record of their presence is from well logs.

These basement rocks are overlain by Cretaceous strata whose thin western margin extends about as far west as Garysburg. Eastward these strata rapidly increase in thickness, as shown by well logs, probably reaching a thickness of 400 to 500 feet at the eastern limit of the county. The only known exposures of the Cretaceous within the county are along the Roanoke River. Unconformably overlying the Cretaceous deposits and probably extending somewhat west of its western margin, and therefore lying in contact with the crystalline rocks, is the Yorktown formation. This formation increases only moderately in thickness to the east, never becoming more than 60 or 70 feet thick. It is exposed in numerous places along streams and in road cuts, but nowhere crops out extensively, as it is overlain by the formations of Pleistocene age as previously explained.

### GROUND WATER

Practically all the water used in Northampton County is taken from the ground, but there are no very large users of ground water.

Most domestic supplies are obtained from dug, bored, or driven wells 10 to 70 feet deep. The shallow wells generally obtain their supplies from the sand, gravels, and clays of the terrace deposits or from the disintegrated and broken crystalline rocks. Most of the drilled and jetted wells obtain their supplies from the sands of the Cretaceous deposits, with a few getting their supplies from the Yorktown formation. Records were obtained for only about 100 drilled wells. In the extreme western part of the county, dug wells predominate, with a few drilled wells near Camps Store and Vultare. Most of the dug wells in this section obtain their supplies from the gravelly and sandy clays of the Brandywine formation and the high-level gravels, or from the broken and disintegrated material of the upper part of the crystalline bedrock. Dug wells are used because the low permeability of the strata requires large storage capacity and the heterogeneity of the material make it difficult to bore or drive wells.

Near Garysburg dug wells are not satisfactory because of a layer of fine sand which causes caving. Most of the wells are bored or drilled and obtain their water from the sand, gravel, and clays of the Coharie and Sunderland formations or from the disintegrated crystalline rock just beneath the terrace deposits.

East of Garysburg, also, bored and driven wells predominate. At Gumberry most wells are driven to depths of about 30 feet and obtain their water from sand near the base of the Sunderland formation. Some dug wells are used at Margaretsville, but many wells 20 to 30 feet deep are bored with a hand auger. Many of these wells yield water from sand that is overlain by a thin bed of clay. Since the sand caves badly, most bored wells are curbed with 6-inch clay tile. There are also a number of jetted wells at Margaretsville, nearly all of them ending in the same sand horizon in the Cretaceous strata, at about 190 to 200 feet below the surface. Water in the wells in the bottom land along Cypress Creek comes very close to the surface or overflows. Most of the wells around Jackson are bored or driven to moderate depths. There are a few drilled wells in and around Jackson, but some of these wells were unsuccessful. In that area the Cretaceous strata consists mostly of fine sand and chocolate-colored clays which are relatively permea ble. The successful wells at Jackson penetrate permeable sands which probably are lenticular and of limited extent.

At several places in the county, as at Severn and a few miles west of Galatia, the marl of Miocene age is so close to the surface that shallow wells obtain their water from the marl. However, the water is of poor quality, and the yield is small. Wells drilled into the underlying Cretaceous sands are used to a greater extent in these areas than elsewhere.

In the southeastern part of the county in the vicinity of Conway, Faisons, Creeksville, Potecasi, Woodland, and Rich Square, the majority of wells are bored, driven or bored part way and driven the rest of the way. There are a few dug wells. Most of the wells are 20 to 40 feet deep and obtain their water from the more permeable horizons of the terrace deposits, but a few are as much as 60 or 70 feet deep and evidently get their water from sandy phases of the Miocene deposits. There are a number of drilled wells in this area, most of which end in Cretaceous sands. Usually they furnish satisfactory amounts of water.

Flowing wells are found along Cypress Creek near Margaretsville, the Meherrin River near Severn, Kirby Creek near Conway, and along Potecasi Creek. No flowing wells were located along the Roanoke River, but it seems probable that flowing wells could be obtained from Cretaceous strata on the lower terraces along this river.

59

The water from both the shallow and the deeper wells in Northampton County is usually soft and low in total dissolved solids. Analyses of ten samples of water from wells in Northampton County are given in the table of analyses. The water from well 42, between Seaboard and Galatia, is the only hard water collected, but in two other wells, 78 and 97, the water is only moderately soft. Some of the wells ending in the marl of Miocene age are reported to have hard water.

Iron is the only mineral constitutent in the water that causes trouble in Northampton County. Excessive iron is common in shallow wells in many areas. Many domestic water supplies take up iron by the corrosive action of the water on casing, pump, and supply pipes. However, in other cases, it seems certain that the iron is taken into solution as the water travels through the ground. Some of the deeper supplies have excessive iron, also, probably for the same reasons as the shallow water.

### MUNICIPAL SUPPLIES

There are four towns in the county that have municipal water supplies, all municipally owned, and all four are obtained from wells.

Jackson, population 758, whose system was constructeded in 1937, gets its water from six shallow wells at the north edge of the town (no. 69 in table). These wells are about 40 feet deep and are spaced about 25 feet apart. There is a two-horsepower electrically driven vacuum pump for each two wells, three pumps in all, pumping directly into the mains. When ground-water levels are high, the combined yield is 60 to 70 gallons per minute, but the yield decreases to 30 or 40 gallons per minute during periods of drought. A 75,000-gallon elevated tank is the only storage. Water pressure in the distribution system varies between 40 and 50 pounds. The only treatment consists of the addition of sodium hydroxide by a small pump directly into the system. The average consumption of water is about 25,000 gallons per day.

Rich Square, population 942, has had a municipal supply since 1938. Its water is obtained from two drilled wells of moderate depths, 98 and 99, yielding 140 and 120 gallons a minute, respectively. Well 98 is used almost entirely as the water contains much less iron than well 99 which is used as an auxiliary supply. Analyses of the water from these two wells are given in the table of analyses. Each well is equipped with a 15 horse-power electrically-driven deep-well turbine pump, delivering directly into an 8-inch main. A 100,000-gallon elevated tank, the top of which is 130 feet above the ground, serves as a reservoir and to equalize the pressure on the system. The maximum pressure is about 533 pounds with much less out on the ends of the lines. Average consumption is about 50,000 gallons a day. The water is not treated.

Seaboard, population 562, has two drilled wells, 45 and 46. The system was built in 1942. Well 46, yielding 80 gallons a minute, is the main supply; and well 45, yielding 46 gallons a minute, is used as an auxiliary supply. Analysis of the water is given in the table of analyses. The wells are pumped by electrically-driven deep-well turbine pumps, delivering directly into the mains. A 100,000-gallon elevated tank serves to equalize the pressure and as a reservoir. The presure maintained is about 45 pounds. Average consumption is about 10,000 gallons a day. The water is not treated.

Woodland, population 486, completed its water system in 1942. The water is obtained from two deepdrilled wells, 87 and 88, which yield, respectively, about 35 and 60 gallons a minute. Analysis of the water from well 87 is given on page 64. The water is high in sodium bicarbonate and is exceptionally soft. The wells are pumped by electrically-driven deep-well turbine pumps delivering directly into the mains. A 100,000-gallon elevated tank is connected with the mains and serves as a reservoir and to equalize the pressure. Maximum pressure is about 54 pounds. Average consumption is about 10,000 gallons a day. The water is not treated.

						THADII I(	JN COUNTY			
Well Num- ber	Location	Owner	DRILLER	Type of Well	Depth of Well (feet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
1	Vultare	J. A. Bradley	0. L. Truby	drilled	107	6	Gneiss	221/2	5	Water contains too much iron for use in washing
2	Vultare	G. C. Bradley	O. L. Truby	drilled	48	6	Geniss			clothes. Never used because water had too much iron.
3 4	Vultare Vultare	Gaston Colored School J. A. Shaw	Sam Brown	drilled dug	87 67	4 <sup>1</sup> /2 30	Gneiss, ? High-level gravels, sand	40± 20±	15	Cased to bottom. Reported to end in sand containing round quartz pebbles.
5	Vultare		O. L. Truby	drilled	93	6	Gneiss		6 <del>±</del>	Cased 83 feet. Water con- tains no iron.
6 7	Camps Store	Dayfield Colored School Bethan_ School	Sam Brown	drilled	103	3	Weathered granite?		7	Reported to be 50 feet in "hard sandstone."
8 9	Camps Store Camps Store	Gaston High School (at	Sam Brown Sam Brown	drilled drilled	97 87	3 4½	Weathered granite ? Slate	11½ 18±	7 30	Same as above. Cased 40 feet. Water con- tains no iron.
10	Camps Store	Dormitory)	Sam Brown Sam Brown	drilled drilled	93 48	41/2 41/2	Slate Pleistocene (?), sand (?)	20±	10 2	Cased 40 feet. Cased 40 feet. Water con-
11	Camps Store		Elmer Newsom		24	6	Coharie, sand	3	-	tains no iron. Water contains some iron
12	Pleasant Hill	Methodist Parsonage	?	drilled	125	6	(?)	55		and is soft. Probably drilled into cry-
13	Seaborad	J. J. Harris	••••••	dug	23	48	Sunderland, sand	19		stalline bedrock. Dug about 1860, has never gone dry.
14 15	Margaretsville Margaretsville	J. G. Bottoms	White	bored	190 85	23-2 4	Cretaceous, sand Cretaceous, sand			Abandoned. Not in use.
16 17	Margaretsville Margaretsville		Ellis Well Co Ellis Well Co	jetted jetted	190 200	3	Cretaceous, sand Cretaceous, sand	0±	10	Water contains much iron. Sulfur odor; formerly flowed.
18	Margaretsville	H. C. Bottoms	Ellis Well Co	jetted & dug	188	21/2	Cretaceous, sand	22±		Water flows into dug well, 42 feet deep.
19`	Margaretsville	Gin	Ellis Well Co	jetted	188	21/2	Cretaceous, sand	3/4	15±	Sulfur odor; formerly flowed.
20	Margaretsville	Baptist Church	Ellis Well Co	jetted	190	21/2	Cretaceous, sand	+1	1/2	Flows. Suflur odor. Tem- perature 59°F. Aualysis in table.
21	Margaretsville		Ellis Well Co		190	3	Cretaceous, sand	10±		Drilled for vacated Negro school. Not used now.
22 23	Severn	W. J. Barkley R. T. Woodard	Ellis Well Co		148 133	22	Cretaceous, sand Cretaceous, sand	+2 18±	$\frac{\frac{3}{4}}{2\pm}$	Flows. Water contains a little iron
24 25	Severn		Ellis Well Co		132	2	Cretaceous, sand		5+	and sulfur. See log. Water contains no iron.
25 26	Severn		Ellis Well Co		150 110	2	Cretaceous, sand Cretaceous, sand		5+ 7	Formerly supplied cotton gin; now used by towns people.
27	Severn	Ernest Howell	Ellis Well Co		200	2	Cretaceous, sand	45?	8-10	
28	Severn	Severn School	J. W. Mathews	-	195	3	Cretuceous, sand		10+	Water contains a little iron.
29 30	Severn	M. A. Britt D. R. Davis	Ellis Well Co	1 -	115 150	2 2	Cretaceous, sand Cretaceous, sand	19 +3	4	Sulfur odor. No screen. Flows 4 gallons per minute 3 feet above
31	Severa	D. R. Davis	Ellis Well Co	jetted •	85	2	Cretaceous, sand	+16	35	per minute 3 ret above surface. No screen. Flows 35 gal- lons a minute 4 feet above surface. Tem- perature 62°. Analysis in table.
32 33	Severn	D. R. Davis D. H. Barnes			90 130	2	Cretaceous, sand Cretaceous, sand	+9 +12	35 12	No screen. Sulfur odor. Flows 12 gallons per minute
										31 feet above surface. Sulfur odor.
34	Severn	C. M. Forhan	Ellis Well Co	jetted	144	2	Cretaccous, sand	+3±	2±	Drilled in 1910; flow has decreased. Water is soft, contains no iron.

RECORDS OF WELLS IN NORTHAMPTON COUNTY

RECORDS OF WELLS IN NORTHAMPTON COUNTY-Continued

		R	ECORDS OF WELLS II	N NORI	THAMP	TON COU.	NTI-Continued			
Well N 1m- ber	LOCATION	Owner	DRILLER	Type of Well	Depth of Well (feet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water Level (fect)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
35	Conway	J. R. Simmons	?	ictted ?	122	11/4	Cretaceous, sand	+21/2	1	Flows. Sulphur odor and taste.
36	Conway	N. B. Boone	?	jetted ?	115	11/4	Cretaceous, sand	+21/2	11/4	Flows. Sulfur odor and taste.
37	Conway	B. D. Stephenson	?	jetted ?	125	11/4	Cretaceous, sand	+2	3/4	Flows. Slight sulfur odor and taste.
38	Conway	Conway School		dug	22	120	Sunderland, clay and sand	14	10±	Water contains much iron.
39	Conway	Economy Lumber Co		bored (hand)	50	114	Yorktown, sand, fine white	8	12±	Not used for many years.
40	Conway	Mrs. E. Davis	White Well Co	drilled	118	41/2	? Shell marl ?	34	5±	Water contains much iron; never entirely clear (bluish mud).
41	Seaboard	F. C. Greeson	Fisher	drilled	167	4	Cretaceous, sand	40±	1±	Analysis in table.
42	Seaboard		Fisher	drilled	113	4	Cretaceous, sand	111/2	$4\pm$ 20 $\pm$	Hard water, but contains
43	Scaboard		Fisher	drilled	121	4	Cretaceous, sand	11/2	20±	no iron.
44	Scaboard	L. W. Taylor J. T. Davis	Fisher	drilled	113	4	Cretaceous, sand	11/2	20±	
45	Seaboard		Virginia Machinery & Well Co	drilled	154	8	Cretaceous, sand and gravel	431⁄2	46	Has 10-foot screen. Yields 46 gallons a minute with a 122-foot drawdown. See log in table.
46	Seaboard	Town	Virginia Machinery & Well Co	drilled	85	8	Cretaceous, sand and gravel (?)	32	60	Has 10-foot screen. Yields 60 gallons a minute with a 31-foot drawdown, ana-
47	Seaboard		O. L. Truby		265	6	Granite	70?	10-15(?)	lysis and log in tables. Hit granite at 230 feet Supply adequate for school. Adequate supply, but water
48	Seaboard	- W. L. Harris	Ellis Well Co	jetted	200	4	Cretaceous, sand, fine			often muddy and red; unsatisfactory.
49 50	Gumberry Gumberry	Mrs. J. L. Taylor C. P. Gay	, 	dug driven	20 67	48 1 <sup>1</sup> ⁄4	Sunderland, clay, sandy Yorktown, sand	8 20±	5±	Water soft; contains no iron.
51		W. T. Stephenson		bored 30' driven 15' bored	<b>45</b> 18		Sunderland, sand and gray	vel 20±		
52 53	Garysburg	J. W. Harris Mrs. S. S. Suiter	0. L. Truby	_ drilled	1	6	?, Crystallinc bedrock	20±	8	Cased 90 fect. Water slightly hard; contains no iron. Abandoned; chief supply
54	Garysburg	Mrs. W. T. Davis	1	_ drilled				97.	· ·	was at 67 feet. Water contains a little iron.
55			Sam Brown	_ bored		6	Weathered bedrock	27±	4±	1
56	Garysburg	W. A. Buffaloe	Sam Brown	drilled		31/2	Weathered bedrock	16±	: 4±	
_		D D W L		1			Weathered bedrock		2-3	Water contains some iron.
57						1	Weathered bedrock	1	10±	Water soft, contains no iron.
58	1		1		-		Weathered bedrock	4	6±	We too make in a make in a
59 60			(				Weathered bedrock	1	4±	Water contains some iron. Water contains no iron but
61				1		8 4	Weathered bedrock	46±	=   9±	is slightly hard.
62	Garysburg, 3 miles west of	Out Grove Colored Sales	ol Sam Brown	drilled	1 6	0 3	?		45	Use pitcher pump.
63							Yorktown, sand		12+	
64		•				0 6	?_		1/2	Supply inadequate; not used.
6	5 Jackson, 3 miles				1.	5 4	?, sand and clay			Water unsatisfactory, never
6	north of6 Jackson				1	-	Cretaceous, sand	·	14	cleared up. First well hit granite at 29 feet; no water.
G			Fisher	drille		1		En	12-15	Unsuccessful; never used. No screen. Water contin
6				o drille	d 16	8 4	Cretaceous, sand	52	12-10	no iron.
RECORDS OF WELLS IN NORTHAMPTON COUNTY-Continued

		R	ECORDS OF WELLS I	N NOR	THAMP	TON COU	NTI=Continued			
Well Num- ber	LOCATION	Owner	Driller	Type of Well	Depth of Well (feet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water Level (fect)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
69	Jackson	Town	Bill Mathews	bored	40	11/4	Sunderland, sand		7 <b>5</b>	Six wells yield 75 gallons a minute when water level high.
70 71	JacksonJackson	George Burgwyn County	O. L. Truby Sydnor Pump & Well Co.	drilled drilled	97 270	6 4	Cretaceous, sand Cretaceous, sand	12±	6–8	Has 8-foot screen. Cased 150 feet; water muddy and never cleared up. Well abandoned.
72	Jackson	Mrs. E. J. Gay	Fisher	drilled	153	4	Cretaceous, sand			Screen? Supply always sat- isfactory; water contains some iron.
73	Jackson	Town			260	20-8	Cretaceous, sand and gravel		20	Gravel-walled well; screen from 220 to 240 feet. Log given. Not used now.
74 75	JacksonJackson, 5 miles	Miss Emma Long	Ellis Well Co	jetted	90	4	?			
76	east of Potecasi, 2.5 miles			bored	17	11/4	Wicomico, sand and gravel		7	Water contains much iron.
	west of	Junior G. Futrell Mrs. N. T. Blowne	• ?	jetted	60	11/4	Cretaceous, sand	+33%	2	Flows. Sulfur odor and taste. Reported depth 90 feet; measured, 60 feet.
77 78	Potecasi	Lonnie Bradley	Lonnie Bradley Heater Well Co	bored d.:illed	45 145	114 412	Sand Cretaceous, sand	$+\frac{1}{2}$ +1	8/4 61/2	Flows 6.5 gallons a minute
										1 foot above surface. Analysis in table. Tem- perature 60°F 4/9/43.
79	Potecasi	E. B. Lassiter Sawmill		bored	50	11/4	Yorktown, sand		1015	Water forms boiler scale; contains no iron. Strain- er used.
80	Potecasi	1		bored	45	11/4	Yorktown, sand		10-15	Two wells as above but no strainer used.
81	Potecasi	F. C. Jenkins		driven	50	. 11/4	Yorktown, sand	10±	10±	Went through pipe clay. Water contains too much iron for washing clothes.
82	Potecasi		?		160	3	Cretaceous, sand	15	8	Has 116 feet of casing; water contains much iron.
· 83	Woodland	Woodland School		driven	35	11/4	Wicomico, sand and clay			Two wells; water contains much iron. Supply some- times inadequate.
84 85	Woodland Woodland		E. J. Mead E. J. Mead		205 205	2 3-2	Cretaceous, sand Cretaceous, sand	30±		Water contains much iron. Screen used; good supply; water contains no iron.
86	Woodland	J. M. Taylor, Jim Bolton	E. J. Mead	jetted	200	2	Cretaceous, sand			Suction pump; water con- tains no iron.
87	Woodland	Town	- Sydnor Pump & Well Co.	_ drilled	264	8	Cretaeeous, sand and clay	27	35	Has 10-foot screen at 250 feet; tested at 35 gallons a minute with 157-foot drawdown 24 hours
88	Woodland	Town	- Sydnor Pump & Well Co.	. drilled	182	8	Cretaceous, sand and clay	22	60	Has 10-foot screen at 172 feet; tested at 60 gallons a minute with 108-foot drawdown. 24 hours.
89	Woodland	J. M.Brown Co	-	_ bored driven		11/4	Yorktown, sand ?		4–5	Suction pump; water con- tains no iron.
90	Rich Square									Water contains iron. Ade- quate supply.
91 92	Rich Square Rehoboth	Mrs. Will Barham		- bored	20 45	1 1 1		20±		Suction pump used. Water contains iron. Suc- tion pump used.
93	Boones X Road				55	21/2-11/4	Yorktown, sand			Strainer. Deep-well pump, with cylinder 8 feet below surface.
94		1	Wester Well Co						15	Suction pump used; water contains iron. Water comes from sand
95 96			Hcater Well Co			5 4	Cretaceous, sand, hard ,			between 160 and 165 feet
. 90	, then byuate			drive		2 11/4	Wicomico, sand, fine	15±	1-2	Strainer. Analysis in table

の時においていたので

日本市会社の日本の利用を見ていた。

Well Num- ber	LOCATION	Owner	DRILLER	Type of Well	Depth of Well (feet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water Level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
97 98	Rich Square Rich Square		Sydnor Pump & Well Co.	driven drilled	42 100	1¼ 8	Yorktown ?, sand Cretaceous, sand	15±	140	Strainer. Analysis in table Has 15-foot screen. Ana lysis in table
99	Rich Square	Town	Sydnor Pump & Well Co.	drilled	70	8	Yorktown, sand		120	Screen. Water contain
100	-	Robert Griffin	Heater Well Co	drilled	70	6	Yorktown sand	13.	250	much iron. Sand 40 to 70 feet; has feet of no. 80 screen
101	Rich Square	-		bored	4048	2	Yorktown ?, sand	131⁄2	40±	Three wells; two in us furnish 55 gallons minute. One tested a 40 gallons a minute.
102	Rich Square			bored	28	11/4	Wicomico, sand		25-30	Two wells yield 55 gal
103	Rich Square	R. T. Joyner		bored 121 driven	55	11/4	Yorktown, sand			lons a minute. Strainer. Adequate supply water contains iron.

RECORDS OF WELLS IN NORTHAMPTON COUNTY-Continued

ANALYSES OF GROUND WATER FROM NORTHAMPTON COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA (Numbers at heads of columns correspond to numbers in table of well data) Parts per million

<u> </u>	20	31	42	46	78	87
Silica (SiO2)	41	35		22	32	15
Iron (Fe)	.83	.01		.20	.11	.06
Calcium (Ca)	2.6	2.7		5.7	19	.8
Magnesium (Mg)	2.2	1.8		1.7	8.6	.7
Sodium and Potassium (Na+K)	34	60		7.0	18	79
Cabonate (COs)	0			0	0	0
Bicarbonate (HCOs)	92	162	148	26	134	200
Sulfate (SO4)	7.2	7.7	••5	9.1	7.0	9.1
Chloride (Cl)	4.0	2	3	· 4	3.0	3
Fluoride (F)			.1	.0		
Nitrate (NO <sub>4</sub> )	.0	.0	.25	.0	.0	.0
Total dissolved solids	135	190		55	148	208
Total hardness as CaCOs	16	14	†132	21	83	5
Date of collection	April 6, 1943	March 27 1942	March 28 1942	Feb. 26, 1942	April 8, 1943	March 26 1942

	96	97	98	99
Silica (SiO <sub>2</sub> ) Iron (Fe)			40 1.2	*18
Calcium (Ca)			· 2.4 1.0	
Sodium and Potassium (Na+K) Carbonate (COs)			9.5	
Bicarbonate (HCOs)	9.0	3.0 **1	24 4.1	31 ••1
Chloride (Cl) Fluoride (F)	10	71	2	11 .0
Nitrate (NOs) Total dissolved solids	14	79	.75	.0
Total hardness as CaCO2	+27	+74	10	t21
Date of collection	March 26 1942	March 26 1942	March 28 1942	March 26

\* Iron in sediment

\*\* By turbidity

† Soap hardness

Analyst: 20, 78, 87, E. W. Lohr; 31, 42, 46, 96, 97, 98, 99, M. D. Foster.

Log of Well 23, at Severn, Northampton	COUNTY	2
	Thickness (feet)	Depth (feet)
Pleistocene, Wicomico formation: Sand and clay Miocene, Yorktown formation:	15	15
Marl Cretaceous (undifferentiated):	60	75
Sand, fine becoming progressively coarser with depth, some mica	58	133
Log of Well 45, at Seaboard, Northampto	N COUNT	Y
(no record or samples to 136 feet)	Thickness (feet)	Depth (feet)
Cretaceous (undifferentiated):		
Clay, reddish brown, some very fine sand, slightly micaceous Sand, medium to coarse, a little clay, micaceous		147 154
LOG OF WELL 46, AT SEABOARD, NORTHAMPTO	N COUNT	Y
	Thickness (feet)	Depth (feet)
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:		
Clay, brown, with some medium sized quartz sand grains Miocene, Yorktown formation:	24	2 26
Clay, gray-blue, with a few grains of fine quartz sand and some mica		
flakes Cretaceous (undifferentiated):	34	60
Sand, medium to coarse, and grey clay	15	75
Sand (no sample)	10	85
Log of Well 87, at Woodland, Northampto	N COUNT	ſY
	Thickness (feet)	Depth (feet)
Pleistocene, Wicomico formation:		
Clay, yellow		29
Sand, yellow and clay Miocene, Yorktown formation:	20	49
Clay and sand (water-bearing)	10	59
Clay, blue		103
Cretaceous (undifferentiated):		
Clay, gray and sand		149
Clay, red		161
Sand, gray and clay Clay, hard sound		186 201
Clay, gray (sticky)		252

Clay, sand (water-bearing)

,		
	Thickness (feet)	Depth (feet)
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:		
Top soil	2	2
Clay, tough	10	12
Clay, red.	3	15
Clay, sandy	2	17
Sand, fine	ī	18
Clay, red	2	20
Miocene, Yorktown formation:	4	20
Clay, light	8	28
Sand, fine gray	18	46
Hard sand and marl	18	64
Cretaceous (undifferentiated):	10	01
Clay, very hard gray	22	86
Clay, red	10	96
Clay, blue; hard pan	54	150
Clay, soft blue	10	160
Hard pan		200
Sand, fine.		210
Sand, coarser		238
Sand, fine and red clay		245
Clay, hard brown		260
Basement rock:	10	200
Rock		

### LOG OF WELL 73, AT JACKSON, NORTHAMPTON COUNTY

LOG OF WELL 88, AT WOODLAND, NORTHAMPTON COUNTY

· · · · ·	Thickness (fest)	Depth (feet)
Pleistocene, Wicomico formation:		
Top soil	3	3
Clay, hard yellow	16	19
Sand, yellow, and clay		33
Sand, coarse, yellow and clay		35
Miocene, Yorktown formation:		
Sand, brown and clay (wet)	5	40
Clay, blue		60
Sand, gray and clay		73
Sand, gray and clay (some gravel ?)		79
Cretaceous (undifferentiated):		
Clay, stiff, gray and sand	4	83
Sand, gray and clay (dry)	31	114
Clay, soft, gray and sand	14	128
Clay, stiff, gray and red	13	141
Clay, stiff, gray	. 21	162 ·
Clay, sand (water-bearing)	10	172

### WILSON COUNTY (Area, 373 square miles; Population, 50,219)

265

#### TOPOGRAPHY AND PHYSIOGRAPHY

The topography of the entire county has been mapped by the U. S. Geological Survey and is included in the Spring Hope, Rocky Mount, Tarboro, Kenly, Wilson, and Falkland quadrangle maps. The western part of the county is in the Piedmont province, and the eastern part is in the Coastal Plain province. U. S. Highway 301, from Sharpsburg, through Wilson and Lucama, approximately marks the boundary between these provinces, although there is no pronounced topographic break between the two. The surface of the eastern part of the county, in the Coastal Plain province, is formed principally by the nearly flat and gently eastward sloping Sunderland terrace at an elevation of 110 to 140 feet. The continuity of this terrace is interrupted in a few places by broad shallow valleys of the eastward and southeastward flowing streams. The difference in elevations between the flat upland and the stream bottoms, which are often swampy, is generally about 50 feet. The Wicomico terrace, at an elevation of 70 to 95 feet, forms narrow benches on both sides of and parallel to the streams. The Sunderland terrace rises gradually westward, (on the underlying slate, schist, and granite) east of U. S. Highway 301, to about 160 feet, and is only slightly more rugged in this part of the county, which is considered as part of the Piedmont province, than it is farther east. West of the Sunderland terrace, the Coharie terrace forms an irregular, comparatively narrow, north-southwest belt at an elevation of 170 to 215 feet. This terrace is considerably more dissected than is the Sunderland and, except in the extreme souuthwest part of the county,

has the rolling surface of sub-mature topography. The Brandywine terrace, the highest and oldest Pleistocene terrace, occupies only a small area in the northwestern part of the county, west and southwest of Sims. It has an elevation of 230 to 270 feet and is quite rugged.

About 80 percent of Wilson County is drained by Contentnea Creek and its tributaries, the principal ones being Moccasin Creek, Turkey Creek, Bloomery Swamp, Toisnot Swamp, and Black Creek. The only considerable area not drained by Contentnea Creek is in the northeastern corner of the county and is drained by Town Creek and tributaries, flowing into Tar River in Edgecombe County.

#### GEOLOGY

The western half of the county is underlain by metamorphosed slates and schists of pre-Cambrian age and the granite, of supposed Carboniferous age, which has intruded them. These crystalline rocks crop out in many places along streams and on hillsides, and slopes, where erosion has been sufficient to remove the overlying terrace deposits which in past geologic time probably formed a more or less continuous blanket over all older formations. Exposures of the crystalline rock are found at the surface as far east as Elm City and Wilson, eastward, drilled wells have entered this rock at progressively greater depths. The slope of the irregular surface of this rock, which underlies all of the Coastal Plain of North Carolina, is about 20 feet to the mile. The irregular surface of this basement rock is overlain by the deposits of Cretaceous age. Outcrops of the Cretaceous deposits are found along Contentnea Creek and south of Black Creek at elevations of 50 to 60 feet. The thickness of the Cretaceous, at the extreme eastern part of the county, is nearly 300 feet, but it rapidly thins westward, pinching out approximately on a line through Elm City, Wilson, and Black Creek. Since these strata were deposited on the irregular erosion surface of the older rocks, it probably does not form a continuous sheet along its thin western margin but occurs in pockets and lenses, which are probably not connected in a north-south direction. The Yorktown formation of Miocene age lies unconformably upon the erosion surface of the Cretaceous strata, and in some places, extends beyond their western margin, lying directly upon the crystalline rocks. It has been encountered in many wells in the vicinity of Wilson and in wells near Elm City and Black Creek. Marl of the Yorktown formation has been dug on Toisnot Creek north of Wilson, on Hominy Creek just west of Wilson, and in the vicinity of Lucama. Clays and marls of the Yorktown formation are encountered in most wells driled in the eastern half of the county, and the contact of this formation with the underlying Cretaceous strata is exposed in several places along Contentnea Creek. The average thickness of the Yorktown formation is about 45 feet and nowhere has been found to be more than 60 or 65 feet thick. The uppermost strata in the county are the terrace deposits of Pleistocene age, which rest upon the Yorktown formation in the eastern part of the county, and upon the crystalline rocks in the western part, thus forming a more or less continuous blanket over all older formations. The Wicomico formation is the youngest, and lowest, of the Pleistocene formations and is found only bordering the streams in the eastern part of the county. The Sunderland formation forms the flat interstream areas in the eastern and central part of the county. In the western part of the county, the Coharie and Brandywine deposits are less continuous for much of the terrace deposits has been removed by erosion. These terrace deposits are generally not more than about 25 to 30 feet thick.

#### GROUND WATER

Nearly all domestic supplies, many industrial supplies, and three of the four municipal supplies in Wilson County are obtained from wells. Drilled wells of moderate depth furnish the water for the municipal and most industrial supplies and a considerable number of domestic supplies; but most of the domestic supplies come from shallow wells.

In the western part of the county dug, bored, and jetted wells predominate, while in the central and eastern part, bored and driven wells are most common. A few springs are also used mostly in the more rugged areas in the western part of the county.

Jetted ,or "washed-down" wells are very common in the slate and schist rocks in the western half of the county. They are inexpensive to construct and are nearly always successful. These wells are usually about 60 to 80 feet deep, but wells up to 150 feet deep have been constructed in this way. They are drilled only into the weathered upper portions of the slate and schist, it being impossible to drill this type of well into the fresh, hard rock.

The small area underlain by granite, west and southwest of Sims, presents a difficult problem of water supply, especially in periods of drought, as in 1941. The granite is massive, and fresh, hard rock is near the surface so that wells drilled into it have yielded very meagerly. It is impossible to dig wells very deep, because the unweathered rock is so close to the surface that, during dry periods, many of the dug wells go dry. In January, 1942, many of the dug wells near Connor were dry and about a dozen families were dependent on water from Jet

A number of successful wells have been drilled in and around Wilson, some of which are in granite and some in schist. The wells ending in granite have generally not been quite as successful as the ones ending in schist, and a number of wells in the granite have been failures, whereas nearly all the wells drilled in the slate and schist have been successful.

In about the eastern one-third of the county, nearly all of the drilled wells obtain their water from the sand strata of Cretaceous age. Properly constructed screened or gravel-walled wells will furnish moderate to large quantities of water in most places in this area.

There are numerous small springs in the western part of Wilson County, only a few of which are used for domestic water supply. Jet Spring, in the westernmost corner of the county, issues from crevices and fractures in the granite at the bottom of a small draw. It appears to be brought to the surface by the emergence of the granite from beneath the mantle rock. The flow from the main spring was about 15 gallons a minute with about 5 to 10 gallons additional nearby, when visited in January, 1942. A number of families were using water from it at this time because their dug wells had gone dry due to the drought. "Strickland" spring near Rock Ridge issues from a crevice in the schist on a branch of Contentnea Creek. The flow was 12 gallons a minute, January 23, 1942.

Analyses of ten samples of ground water from Wilson County are given in the table of analyses. Seven of the samples were soft water, and the other three were moderately soft to moderately hard. The 187-foot well at Elm City, which is reported to end in "blue granite", had the hardest water, with 124 parts per million. The water from the well at Stantonsburg, ending in the Cretaceous, had a hardness of 92 parts per million. The samples from well 50 at Sims and well 164 at Lucama, both of which end in the pre-Cambrian (?) schist and slate, were very high in iron. However, samples from wells 71 and 191, also in the schist, contained very little iron. Water from two of the wells ending in Cretaceous strata, 131 and 150, also had excessive iron, and this is the most objectionable constituent of the ground water in Wilson County.

Temperature of the water from three wells in Wilson County was: well 38, 62° F.; well 50, 63° F.; well 85, 61° F.

### PUBLIC SUPPLIES

There are four public water supplies in Wilson County, all municipally owned, three being obtained from wells and one, by far the largest, from a stream. The total (?) amount of water used by the three towns utilizing wells averages about 50,000 gallons a day.

Elm City, with a population of 946, has had a public supply since 1914. Two drilled wells, nos. 8 and 9, 187 and 210 feet deep, and presumably ending in granite, furnish the water. They have a capacity of 100 gallons a minute and 30 gallons a minute, respectively. The water is pumped by deep-well turbine pumps discharging directly into the mains. Storage consists of two elevated tanks with 50,000 and 75,000 gallons capacity, which are connected to the mains by standpipes. Average pressure is about 42 pounds, and average consumption is about 25,000 gallons a day. The water is not treated. An analysis of the water from well 8 is given in the table of analyses.

Lucama, with a population of 362, has had a water supply since 1937. The source is a single well, no. 164 in table, which is 191 feet deep, and yields 100 gallons a minute. This well is drilled in schist. It is pumped by a deep-well turbine pump, with a capacity of 60 gallons a minute discharging into an aerating tank. Treatment consists of chlorination, aeration over coke, the addition of lime, and filtration. A 40 gallons a minute centifugal pump is used to distribute the processed water. A 100,000 gallons elevated tank supplies storage. Water

pressure averages about 45 pounds. The consumption of water averages about 15,000 gallons a day. An analysis of the untreated water from well 164 is given on page 75. The large amount of iron was a very objectionable feature for several years, but has been overcome by installation of the treatment plant.

Stantonsburg, population 595, has had a public supply since 1924. Well 149, which is 151 feet deep, was used until 1939 when a gravel-walled well, 124 feet deep, was completed. Well 150, the gravel-walled well, has a capacity of 300 gallons a minute and is pumped by a deep-well turbine pump with a capacity of 200 gallons a minute, delivering directly into the main. Well 149 has a capacity of 24 gallons a minute and is used only as an emergency supply. Well 148, belonging to the Stantonsburg Lumber Company is connected to the distribution system and can be used in emergency. The company generates its own electric power, by steam, so that this well can be pumped in case a power failure causes a shutdown of the town wells. Storage is supplied by a 30,000-gallon elevated tank which is connected to the mains by a standpipe. Average pressure is about 32 pounds and consumption averages about 13,000 gallons a day. The water is not treated. An analysis of water from well 150 is given in the table of analyses.

Wilson, population 19,234, has had a city water supply since 1892. Formerly the source of supply was Toisnot Swamp, but now water is taken from Contentnea Creek, about 3 miles southwest of Wilson. A low dam impounds about 40,000,000 gallons of water in a lake on Contentnea Creek which was built chiefly as a power project. The present water supply intake is near the head of the lake so that only a small amount of the total storage can be utilized. Pumps have been installed at the dam, but the pipe line connecting with the present supply line has not been installed. In 1941, an extremely dry year, the flow in Contentnea Creek was not sufficient to supply the consumption at Wilson, and the lake receded four feet, to a level of one foot above the intake, before increased stream flow replenished the supply. There are three electrically-driven centrifugal pumps, with a total capacity of 4,000,000 gallons a day at the intake which delivers the water to the treatment plant. Treatment consists of the addition of lime and soda ash, settling, chlorination, filtration, addition of ammonia and secondary lime and part chlorination. The capacity of the filter plant is about 3,000,000 gallons a day, and 2,-000,000 gallons storage is available in a concrete, clear water reservoir. Steam-driven pumps, with a capacity of 4,750,000 gallons a day, and two electrically-driven pumps, with a capacity of 3,750,000 gallons a day, are used for distributing the treated water to the consumers. A 1,000,000-gallon elevated tank is located in the city, for additional storage and to equalize the load and pressure. The maximum water pressure on the system is about 65 pounds, and the average is about 50 pounds. The maximum consumption is about 1,750,000 gallons a day, and the average consumption is about 1.500,000 gallons a day.

Well Num- ber	LOCATION	Owner	Driller	Type of Well	Depth of Well (feet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks	
1	New Hope	John Thompson	C. W. Norton	drilled	100	.6	Schist	14	10±	Cased 85 feet. Water con- tains some iron.	
2	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		C. W. Norton	drilled	107	5	Schist	1½	30±	Nearly flows. Water re- ported hard, with no iron.	
3	New Hope	W. D. Adams, Jr., F. E. Owens	C. W. Norton	drilled	48	6	Schist	1	25±	Cased about 15 feet. Near- ly flows. Water con- tains some iron.	
4	New Hope	W. R. Pridgeon	Morgan & Truby	drilled	57	6	Granite, ?		5-6	Cased about 25 feet. Soft water, contains some iron.	
5	New Hope	Morrison Williams		dug	18 -	36	Sunderland, sand and clay	16			
6	Elm City	J. C. Langley		dug	- 14	36	Sunderland, sand and clay	71/2			
7	Elm City			Ŭ	-		· · ·				
8	Elm City	A.C. Farmer	Virginia Machinery &	dug	20	36	Sunderland, sand and clay	12			
0			Well Co	drilled	187	G	(?)	12	100	Cased 60 feet. Main sup- ply. Tested at 100 gal- lons a minute 10 hours a day for 5 days with a 62- foot drawdown. See ana- lysis. Granite at 74 feet.	
9	Elm City	Town	(?)	drilled	210	6	(7)		30	Auxiliary supply.	
9a		Town			450	Ğ	Granite, ?		25	Cased 60 feet.	
10		Town Creek School			105	G	Schist			· ·	

#### RECORDS OF WELLS IN WILSON COUNTY

RECORDS OF	WELLS IN	Wilson	Countr-Continued

and a state of the state of the

主要の法律権

			RECORDS OF WEL	LS IN T	Wilson	COUNTY	Continued			
Well Num- ber	LOCATION	Owner	DRILLER	Type of Well	Depth of Well (fect)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water Level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
11	Town Creek	Mrs. W. T. Batts	A. R. Bobbitt	drilled	150	4	Cretaccous ,sand	151⁄2	9+	Reported to have been tested at 9 gallons a
										minute for 48 hours with about 5-foot drawdown. Formerly used for soft drink bottling plant. Water comes from sand at 80 feet. Rock en-
1 <b>2</b> 13	Town Creek Penders X Road	Frank Eason	9	bored drilled	27 165	8	Sunderland, sand and gravel	12		countered at 150 feet.
14	Elm City		·····	bored	36	6	Cretaeeous, sand (?), sand	34 20±	6-8 2- <b>3</b>	Soft water; contains no iron. Water obtained from sand below blue clay.
15	Wilson		C. W. Norton	drilled	150	3	Slate	12±	15±	Cased 106 feet. Rock at 90 feet.
16	Wilson	M. C. Campbell J. W. Pender	Truby	drilled	150	5	(9)		• •	
17	Wilson			dug	13.3		(?) Sunderland, sand, fine	16 2 <sup>1</sup> /2	6-8	Water obtained from sand beneath clay at 12-13 feet and is under slight art-
18	Wilson	Lloyd B. Wiggs		bored	18±	6	Sunderland, quicksand			tesian head. Good supply; soft water
19	Wilson		C. W. Norton	drilled	114	6	Granite ?	81⁄2	12-15	contains no iron. Water contains considerable iron
20	Wilson	J. W. Byrd		jetted	55±	11 <sub>4</sub>	Schist		8-10	Cased about 45 feet. Water slightly hard; contains no
21	Wilson	Roy Moore	C. W. Norton	drilled	123		Granite ?		4	Cased 80 ? feet. Water contains very little iron.
22	Wilson	H. C. Dillon	C. W. Norton	drilled	102	41	Schist	6½		Cased 30 ? feet. Good supply. Water contains
23 24	Wilson New Hope		Heater Well Co	drilled	165	a	Schist		3	much iron. Cased 68 feet.
		L. C. Taylor		drilled	103	4	Schist	7–10	25±	Cased 32 feet. Water con- tains a little iron.
25	New Hope		C. W. Norton		108	6	Granite	131/2	10±	Cased 35? feet. Water slightly hard.
26 27	New Hope		0. L. Truby	dug drilled	18±	= 80	Sunderland, sand and clay Granite	13		
28	New Hope		•		104	6	Schist			Water contains too much
29 30	New Hope New Hope		C. W. Norton	drilled	132	đ	Schist			iron for use. Adequarte supply.
	-	Joe Garner	C. W. Norton			6	Schist	16		Water contains no iron.
31 32		State Highway Dept J. J. Mathews	C. W. Norton	drilled drilled	92 84	0	Schist Schist	15± 8	60 25	Cased 40 feet. Cased 40 feet. Water con-
33	New Hope	J. J. Mathews			11	42	Sunderland, quicksand	5		tains some iron.
34 35	New Hope	0. L. High	C. W. Norton	. drilled	86	6	Schist	10-12	2-4	Water slightly hard; con- tains no iron.
		Jenie Vick	C. W. Norton	_ drilled	1	4	Schist			Good supply; hard water; contains too much iron for washing clothes.
36	New Hope	Mrs. Mary E. Perry Davis Farm	. C. W. Norton	_ drilled	96	f)	Schist		5-6	Furnishes strong flow to pitcher pump. Water contains too much iron
37	New Hope	E. T. Taylor	C. W. Norton	_ drilled	70	4	Schist	9	10+	for washing clothes. Cased 30 feet. Water con- tains no iron.
38 39	Wilson Wilson	Doane Herring			1	5 5	Slate Slate	20±	10	Cased 87 feet. Cased 90 7 feet. Water
40	Lamm	-			79	6	Schist	10±	5+	contains some iron. Cased 11 feet. Water con-
41			C. W. Norton			G	Schist _	18±		tains no iron. Cased 16 feet. Soft water; contains no iron.
42	Lamm	J. C. Taylor	C. W. Nortog	_ drilled	80	8	Schint			Cased 21 feet. Soft water; contains no iron.

69

b

RECORDS OF WELLS IN WILSON COUNTY-Continued .

Well Num- ber	LOCATION	Owner	DRILLER	Type of Well	Depth of Well (feet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water Level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
43	Lamm	G. T. Lamm Arthur Farmer	C. W. Norton	drilled	80	6	Schist	16		Supply failed during summer
44	Lamm	Lamms School	C. W. Norton	drilled	70	6	Schist			of 1941. Good supply, but water
45	Lamm	G. T. Lamm	C. W. Norton	drilled						contains much iron.
46	Lamm		C. W. Norton	drilled	86 64	6 6	Schist Schist	121/2	3	Water contains too much
47	Sims	- Howard S. Williamson	C. W. Norton	drilled	115	6	Slate	6	25	iron for washing clothes. Cased 28 feet. Water con- tains too much iron for
48	Sims	H S Williamson								washing clothes.
49	Sims	Mr. J. F. Nichols	C. W. Norton	dug drilled	8 95	24 6	Coharie, sand Slate	5½ 8	6-8	Sand caves badly. Not used because water contains too much iron. Reported to contain iron
50	Sims	Mrs. W. H. Jones	C. W. Norton	drilled	96	Û	Schist	6½	6–8	from beginning. Cased 50 feet. Water con- tains much iron. See Analyses. Temperature
	Sims				195	6	Schist	6	6-8	63°F. Not used, water contains
-	SimsSims			_ dug	14	24	Sand	11	6-8	too much iron.
	Sims			drilled	128	6	Schist		15±	Water contains much iron.
	Sims	Raleigh Granite Co.			220	6	Schist		8-10	
56	Sims	Quarry Ransome Boykin		drilled	104	6	Granite		15?	Not in use.
	Sims.		C. W. Norton C. W. Norton	drilled drilled	72 159	6 6	Granite Granite	+12	1± 100±	Water contains no iron. Flowed 63 gallons a minute when drilled. Water will rise at least 12 feet above
	Rock Ridge Rock Ridge	Sylvester Bailey	C. W. Norton		172	6	Granite		0	surface. See analysis. Cased 18 feet. No water.
60 1	Rock Ridge	C. R. Roper			33±	36±	Weathered granite	311/5		Dug to solid granite.
31   F	Rock Ridge			jetted	117	11/4	Schist	35-40	102	Had to dig 25 feet deep around casing in order to get pump cylinder within reach of water.
52 F	Rock Ridge	H. G. Wilkerson	C. W. Norton	drilled	65 110	114 6	Schist Slate		10±	Not in use. Water con-
	lock Ridge	L. H. Boykin	Luthur Flowers.	jetted	55	11/4	Schist		5-6	tains too much iron. Water contains no iron.
1 -	lock Ridge lock Ridge	Clifton High		jetted	42	11/4	Slate			Water contains no iron.
	TOCK HINGE	L. C. Barnes	Luthur Flowers	dug & jetted	61	11/4	Slate		· [	Dug 45 feet, 11/4-inch
6 R	lock Ridge	M		•						pipe 16 feet below hottom of dug well.
7 R		Miss Etta Haynes H. L. Boykin	C. W. Norton Luthur Flowers	drilled jetted	66 50		Schist Schist	28 20±	68 56	Water contains no iron. Cased 20 feet. Water con-
8 R	ock Ridge	H. L. Bəykin	Luthur Flowers	jetted	63	11/4	Schist	20±		tains no iron. Cased 20 feet. Water con-
R	ock Ridge	N. R. Boykin		jetted	68	11/4	Schist			tains a little iron. Cased 30 feet. Water con- tains no iron; pumps a
	ock Ridge	Mrs. R. L. Barnes	Truby & Norton	d:illed	96	6	Granite	25±	10 0	little mica. Cased 23 feet. Clear; water
R	ock Ridge	Rock Ridge High School	C. W. Norton	d.illed	240	7	Schist		1	contains considerable iron. Water contains no iron.
R	ock Ridge	Rock Ridge School Gymnasium	Truby	drilled	160	- 6 5	Slate			See analysis. Not in use; water contains
R	ock Ridge							1	· · · · ·	no iron.
W	ilson	Ernest Barnes		ietted	96±		Slate			Water contains no iron.
		W. O. Harrison		jetted	73		Slate		1	Vater contains no iron.
	ilson \	J. H. Boswell	C. W. Norton	drilled	55	6 S	chist	13	5-6 C	Cased 40 feet. Water con- tains much iron.

			1		· · · · · ·					
Well Num- ber	LOCATION	Owner	Drillyr	Type of Well.	Depth of Well (fest)	Diameter of W ll (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water Level (fept)	Yield Gallons Per Min ste	Remarks
77	Wilson	W M Marris			[			}	1	
78	Wilson	S. J. Smith	Truby	jetted	23	11/4	Slate	1	4-5	Water contains no iron.
79	Wilson.	Scotts School	C. W. Norton	d illed	130±	· · · ·	Schist ?		10-12	Water contains no iron.
_			C. W. Norton	. drilled	43	6	Granite ?	11		Not used, school abandoned
80	Wilson	J. H. Williamson	C. W. Norton	drilled	. 97	6	Slate	41/2	10	in 1941. Cased 50 feet. Water con-
81	Wilson	Tom High,								tains considerable iron.
01		Clarence Thompson	O W N							
82	Wilson.	Mrs. Thomas Jordan	C. W. Norton	drilled	104	6	Schist		ĺ	Abandoned.
83	Scotts		Truby	bored drilled	24	6	Sand and clay	19	1-3	See analysis.
			11009	u u nin 20	60+	6	Schist		ĺ	Good supply; water contains
84	Wilson	J. B. Boyette,						ļ		some iron.
		L. H. Goodwin	C. W. Norton	drilled	100+	4	Schist	1		
					105-	1	Benist	17	10-15	Water contains much iron;
85	Wilson	T. E. Davis		drilled	130	6	Schist			cannot use for laundry.
					100		Benist	6	8-10	Cased 15 ? fect. Water con-
										tains iron; temperature 61°F.
86	Wilson									01 F.
		Ernest Garris	C. W. Norton	drilled	120	6	Schist	i	1-2	Water contains no iron.
87	Wilson	Walter Mercer	C. W. Norton	drilled	83	6	Schist	$15\pm$	1-3 20±	Water contains much iron;
								10±	20 <del>1</del>	cannot use for laundry.
88	Wilson	C. H. Pulley	Heater Well Co	drilled	93	6	Granite, pink		3/4	Cased 32 feet. Not enough
	117-1					_			74	water for use.
89 90	Wilson.	C. H. Pulley			305	6	Granite, gray		11/2	Cased 66 feet.
90	Wilson	Wilson Country Club	C. W. Norton	drilled	125	6	Granite		35	Reported to be only 8 feet
91	Wilson	T.D.T.								to rock.
92	Wilson	J. B. Lamm Malcolm Yeaman			52	6	Granite	1		Water contains no iron.
	1113011	Malcoin reaman	Heater Well Co	drilled	55	6	Granite, red	12±	40	Cased 23 feet. Water con-
		1			ĺ					tains no iron. Yields 10
			*							gallons a minute with 7-
93	Wilson.	H. G. Watson,								foot drawdown.
		J. W. Taylor	C. W. Norton	1						
94	Wilson	W. H. Gurganus	Heater Well Co.		70	G	Granite	91⁄2		Water contains no iron.
l i			fileater wen co	drilled	77	6	Granite, red		17	Cased 22.5 feet. Reported
										to yield 17 gallons a min-
									`	ute without appreciable
95	Wilson	Nathan Daniel,								drawdown.
		Billy Fenn	C. W. Norton	drilled	120	5	Slate			
96	Wilson.	J. L. Boswell	C. W. Norton	drilled	103	6	Slate		2-3	Water contains no iron stain.
97	Wilson	H L. Waller	C. W. Norton	drilled	68	6	Granite	12-14	$\frac{5\pm}{3}$	Water contains no iron stain. Cased 40 feet. Water con-
00	11.11								9	tains a little iron stain.
98	Wilson	M. L. Smith	Heater Well Co	drilled	81	4	Slate, blue		9	Cased 73 feet. Water con-
93	Witness	a	·-						U .	tains no iron.
93	Wilson	County Home	C. W. Norton	drilled	72	6	Granite		8	Water contains no iron.
									Ŭ	Not used because of con-
										tamination with gasoline.
				1 1						Truck overturned about
										150 feet away and well
										reported to have becone
	ł				ĺ	l				contaminated within two
190	Wilson	Prison Camp No. 406	Butler	drilled	124		<b>.</b> .			weeks.
				annea	123	? & 6	Cretaceous, sand	.	18	Gravel-walled well. See
191	Wilson	Mrs. J. C. Herndon	C. W. Norton	drilled	115	6	Schist			analysis.
103	Wilson			dig	35±	30			5-10	Cased 30 ? feet.
		• • • • • • •			~~ <u>~</u>	50	Sunderland, sand and clay	13	ĺ	Good supply. Water con-
	Wilson	T. L. Herring	C. W. Norton	drilled	103	6	Schist			tains no iron. Water contains no iron.
	Wilson	Mrs J. P. Price		bored	40	6	Sinderland, sand		3-1	Water contains no iron. Water contains a little iron.
	Wilson	5-points School	C. W. Norton	drilled	90	6	Granite			Not in use; use city water.
	Wilson	Contentnea Guano Co	Heater Well Co	drilled	164	8	Schist		40	Cased 50 feet.
107	Wilson	Barnes-Harrell,	a					1		cased of reer,
		Coca-Cola Plant	C. W. Norton	drilled	146	6	Schist	2-3	6-8	Cased 60 feet. Water con-
108	Wilson	W IDD :		ł	1	1				tains no iron.
108	Wilson	Mrs. J. D. Ferrior,	0.1.1.							· · · · · · · · ·
		Lamms Market	O. L. Truby	drilled	200	6	Granite, ?		50	Used in market. Formerly
103	Wilson	Wilson Floral Co.	C W Norten							used for pepsi-cola plant.
		mison Pioral Co	C. W. Norton	drilled	150	6	Schist ?		10	Cased 80 feet. Water con-
110	Wilson	J. T. Barnes	C. W. Norton	dam-1		_			. [	tains no iron.
		Dr. T. J. Blackshear	C. W. Norton	drilled	159	6	Granite	1	.	
			o	urmed	115	6 İ	Granite		15±	
										•

## RECORDS OF WELLS IN WILSON COUNTY-Continued

RECORDS OF WELLS IN WILSON COUNTY-Continued

	• • • •	····	RECORDS OF WEI		WILSOF		1-continued			
Well Num- ber	LOCATION	Owner	Driller	Type of Well	Depth of Well (feet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
112	Wilson			drilled	140±	6	Granite		7-8	Cased 80 feet.
113 114	Wilson	Hackney Bros. Body Co Hackney Bros. Body Co			538 101½	8	Schist Schist	5±	5 15	Cased 50 feet. Reported to have been test- ed at 30 gallons a minute with 25-foot drawdown, but does not yield that
115 116	Wilson Wilson	W. G. Carr,	*		122	6	Schist		10-15	amount now.
117	Wilson	James G. Watson,	C. W. Norton		140 90	6 6	Schist			
118	Wilson	James G. Watson	C. W. Norton	drilled	135	6	Schist Schist	15	15±	Reported to be hard water.
119	Wilson	J. C. Eagles Jr.	· · ·	1	100	U	Denise	12±	15 <u>+</u>	Cased 100 feet. Water con tains a little iron.
120	Wilson	Sidney Cozart,			25	6	Sunderland, sand	20±	1⁄2-1	Water soft, contains a little iron.
121	Wilson	M. G. Watson	C. W. Norton	drilled	140	6	Schist			
122	Wilson		C. W. Norton	drilled	165	- 6	Schist			
		Henry Lane		drilled	212	6	Cretaceous, sand	16	5±-	Yields only one or two gallons a minute to a suction pump.
123		A. P. Moore Stephen Holloman		1	171/					
1 <b>24</b>	Wilson	A. N. Daniel C. C. Davis			17½ 100	24 6	Sunderland, sand	14	1-2?	Water soft, contains no iron Water contains no iron.
125	Wilson	H. H Walston R. C. Barfield	C. W. Norton		57	6	Granite	9	4-5	Water contains considerable
126	Wilson	H. H. Walston Oscar Dawson	C. W. Norton	drilled	110±	6	Gramite			iron. Water contains considerable
127	Wilson	W. J. Davis F. P. Whitley		bored	23.6	6	Sunderland, sand	9		iron Water reported to be very
128	Wilson	W. D. Adams								hard.
129	Wilson.	J. H. Durham		drilled	114	6	Cretaceous, sand	$22\pm$	5-6	Water contains much iron.
129	Wilbanks	S. A. Glover	C. L. Truby		200	6	Cretaceous, sand	191/2		Water contains a little iron.
131	Wilbanks	Garners School	C. W. Norton C. W. Norton	drilled drilled	108 118	8 6	Cretaceous, sand Cretaceous, sand	2-8+ 28	8–10 25±	Water hard; contains no iron. Water contains much iron; has sulfur odor. Water is aerated and run over coke bed; analysis of untreated water in table.
131b	Wilbanks	Garners School			59.5	6	Yorktown, sand			Have In Value
132 133	Wilbanks	Garners School Dr. A. B. Williams	C. W. Norton	drilled	290	6	Granite ?		3	Not used.
		J. H. Hamilton	Heater Well Co	drilled	340	5	Schist ?	40	6	Crystalline bedrock at 245 feet. See log
134 135	Wilbanks Wilbanks	Pate Walston J. J. Stephenson		bored jetted	35 90	6 1¼	Sunderland, sand Yorktown, sand and clay	12	67 23	Bad taste, color and odor water comes from blue sandy mud with shells. Not used
136 137	Wilbanks Saratoga	J. T. Varnell Dr. C. S. Eagles		bored	38	6	Sunderland, sand	8½	2–3	Water contains some iron.
138	Saratoga	Dr. C. S. Eagles		jetted	60	11/4	Yorktown, sand, white	8±		Screen at bottom.
139	Saratoga	Albert Owens J. S. Whitley		dug	14	24	Sunderland, sand	7		Water contains very little iron.
		A. G. Mangum		dug	14	36	Sunderland	11		Good supply; water contains no iron.
140 141	Saratoga	H. M. Mercer		dug	17	48	Wicomico, sand, fine and clay	8		
171	Saratoga	M. A. Tyson Sawmill		bored	20	11/4	Sunderland, sand and gravel		19	No. screen. Used in boilers
142	Saratoga	M. A. Tyson, Sawmill	C. W. Norton	drilled	140	6	Cretaceous, sand	40±	1	of sawmill; water reported soft with no iron. Not used.

72

Well Num- ber	LOCATION	Owner	DRILLER	Type of Well	Depth of Well (feet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water Level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
143	Saratoga					•				
144	0		C. W. Norton	bored	25	6	Sunderland, sand		8-10	
133	Saratoga	Saratoga School	C. W. Norton	drilled	140	6	Cretaceous, sand	54	10±	Moderately soft water with a little iron.
145	Stantonsburg	Wiley Webb, Ed.Cook	Wiley Webb	jetted _	110	11/4	Cretaceous, sand	+5	1	Flows 1 gallon a minute 21/2 feet above the surface.
146	Stantonsburg			jetted	50±	11/4	Cretaceous, sand	+1+	25?	Water contains some iron has sulfur odor and taste. Reported to have flowed 25 gallons a minute.
										Flowing only a trickle now due to obstruction. Tape would not enter casing more than 6 feet. Water has sulfur odor.
147	Stantonsburg			•••••	60-70	11/4	Cretaceous, sand	+1	8	Flows about 8 gallons a minute.
148	Stantonsburg	Stantonburg Lumber Co	0. L. Truby	drilled	108	6	Cretaceous, sand	20±	10+	Connected to town supply for use in emergency.
149	Stantonsburg	Town	C. W. Norton	drilled	151	6	Cretaceous, sand	20	24	Six feet of No. 20 screen. Used only as emergency.
150	Stantonsburg	Town	Carolina Drilling and	1						
	-		Equipment Co	drilled	165	24-8	Cretaceous, sand		300	Main supply; 24-inch hole, gravel-walled well. Ana-
151	Stantonsburg	W. R. Rogers	Mr. Whitley	jetted	52	11/4	Cretaceous, sand	+5	1+	lysis in table. Flows about 1 gallon a min- ute a foot above the sur- face; water has sulfur
152	Stantonsburg			jetted	65	11/4	Cretaceous, sand	0		taste and odor. Flows 2 or 3 gallons a min- ute into a reservoir about
153	Stantonsburg			bored	15	6	Sunderland, sand			1 foot below the surface.
154	Stantonsburg				170	6	Cretaceous, sand		8-10	
155	Black Creek				18	6	Sunderland, sand and clay		4-5	
156 157	Black Creek		 Truby (?)		13± 330±	36 6	Sunderland, quicksand Granite, ?	10 18±	19	Cased 100 ? feet. Formerly
158	Black Creek			bored	26	6	Sunderland			used for school.
159	Black Creek	Lee-Woodward High School	C. W. Norton	drilled	125±	6	Granite		6-8	Cased 55 feet. Granite at
							-			55 feet. Water contains no iron.
160 161	Black Creek		C. W. Norton	drilled	95	5	Schist		7-8	Water contains no iron.
	_			-	17	36	Sunderland, sand	15		
162	Lucama	Claudius Aycock	C. W. Norton	drilled	158	6	Schist	81⁄2	18+	Cased 40 feet. Measured pumping 18 gallons a minute with an 11-foot draw-down. Soft water.
163	Lucama	Lucama High School	C. W. Norton	drilled	135	6-41/2	Schist		5	Water contains some iron.
16 <b>4</b> 165	Lucama	Town Atlantic Coastline	Sydnor Pump & Well Co.	drilled	191	8	Schist		100	Analysis in table.
		Railroad		drilled	42	6	Schist		8±	Was pumped for ½ day without failure.
$166 \\ 167$	Buckhorn	Garland Newsome Williamson Colored	Hinnant	jetted	75	11/4	Sehist			Water contains much iron.
168	Buckhorn	High School	C. W. Norton	drilled	60	6	Schist	l±	30±	Water contains some 1ron.
169	Lucama	Harry Turner J. D. Aycock	1	drilled jetted	100 70	6 1 <sup>1</sup> ⁄4	Schist ? Schist	i.	2-3 2±	Water contains no iron. Cased 20 feet. Water con-
170	Buckhorn	J. R. Peele		drilled	100+	6	Schist		4-5	tains no iron. Water contains some iron.
171	Buckhorn	J. R. Peele		jetted	100+	11/4	Schist	18±	2-3	
172	Buckhorn			dug	34	36	Weathered Schist	281/2		
173	Buckhorn	Kermit Barme		drilled	65	6	Rock	13±		Water contains some iron.
174	Buckhorn	Buckhorn School	R. L. Jones	drilled	135	6	Schist		10	Cased 35 feet. Water ob- tained from crevice in quartz vein.

### RECORDS OF WELLS IN WILSON COUNTY-Continued

73

**C** 1

74

1

, D

# GROUND WATER IN THE HALIFAX AREA, NORTH CAROLINA

Well Num- ber	LOCATION	Owner	DRILLER	Type of Well	Depth of Well (feet)	Diameter of Well (inches)	Geologic Formation and Chief Aquifer	Depth to Water Level (feet)	Yield Gallons Per Minute	Remarks
175 176	Buckhorn	Roland Hinnant	Luthur Flowers	jetted	- 38	11/4	Schist	15±	5-6	Water contains no iron.
177	Buckhorn	A. C. Hinton		_ dug _ bored	20 25 <u>+</u>	36 6	Coharie, sand Coharie, sand	13 5	5 0	Has filled in with "quick- sand". Gravel-packing around a screen would
178	Buckhorn			drilled	177	6	<b>6.1</b> 1			prevent this.
170	Buckhorn	Mrs. T. T. Barnes Nathan Raper		1		-	Schist	11	8-10	
180	Buckhorn	Mrs. T. T. Barnes			83	11/2	Schist		8-10	Cased 60 feet. Pumps mica
181	Boyette			jetted	71	11/4	Schist	45	5-6	Cased 40 fect. Water con- tains much iron.
182	Boyette	Dave Bynum	O. L. Truby	drilled	112	6	Schist		10	Cased 93 feet. Water con- tains much iron.
183	Boyette	Johnny Peacock	O. L. Truby	drilled	84	6	Schist	101/2	10	Water contains much iron
		Rubin Murray	0. L. Truby	drilled	78	6	Schist	10±	20	Cased 72 feet. Water con-
184 185	Boyette Boyette	Howard Watson		drilled	160	6	Schist		10-12	tains much iron. Water contains a little iron.
186	Boyette	H. L. Atkinson	O. L. Truby	drilled dug	45± 15	6 36	Schist Coharie, clay	8	20?	
187	Boyette	H. L. Atkinson		jetted	66	11/4	Schist	°	3-4	Cased 40 feet. Water con- tans much iron.
188 189				jetted	80	11/4	Schist		5-6	Cased to bottom. Water contains no iron.
	Boyette	S. V. Morris		jetted	77	11/4	Schist	15-20	3-4	
190. 191	Boyette Boyette		O. L. Truby	drilled drilled	95	6	Schist	10-20	8-10	Water contains no iron. Water contains much iron.
				& jetted	64	11/4	Schist	20±	5–6	This well jetted inside of well 75 feet deep 6 inches in diameter. Water in the 6-inch well contained too much iron for use. Water from 1½-inch well contains iron. Analysis in table.
192	Boyette	R. P. Kirby	O. L. Truby	drilled	120	6	Schist	$16\pm$	8–10	Cased 90 feet. Not used. water contains too much
193	Boyette	R. P. Kirby		jetted	82	11/4	Schist	15±	2-3	iron. Cased 72 feet. Water con-
194	Boyette	Jesse Poythress	Richard Barnes	jetted	98	11/4	Schist		5±	tains no iron. Cased 85 feet. Water con-
195	Boyette	Simon Hooks Cotton Gin	0. L. Truby	drilled	80(?)	6	Schist	20		tains no iron. Not used.

## RECORDS OF WELLS IN WILSON COUNTY-Continued

## RECORDS OF SPRINGS IN WILSON COUNTY

LOCATION	Owner	Name	Geologic formation and Chief aquifer	Yield gallons per minute	Remarks
				12 20-25	Contact Spring; issues in draw at base of weathered rock. Fissure Spring; issues from crevicc in schist.

.

	8	50	57	71	82	100
Silica (SiO2)	. 27					
Iron (Fe)	0	*17			·[	•   • • • • • • • • • • • •
Calcium (Ca)	- 36					
Magnesium (Mg)	8.1					
bodium and Potassium (Na+K)	31					
Carbonate (CO3)	. 0					• •
Bicarbonate (HCO3)	190	14	66	15		
Sulfate (SO4)		**10	**10	**1	1.0	10
Chloride (Cl)		3	5	14	-	**1
Fluoride (F)	.1	0.0	1.5	0	7	11
Nitrate (NO3)	.0	.0	.0	U	0.1	.0
Fotal dissolved solids					12	14
Fotal hardness as CaCO3	124	† <b>2</b> 1	†15	†15	†12	410
Date of collection	Jan. 30, 1942	Jan. 20, 1942	Jan 23, 1942	Jan. 22, 1942	Jan. 22, 1942	†15 Jan. 21, 1942
			131	150	. 164	191
Silica (SiO2)				23	42	
ron (Fe)			3.4	2.0	8.7	
Calcium (Ca)				19	22	
lagnesium (Mg)				11	4.2	
				1		
odium and Potassium (Na+K)				36	10	
arbonate (CO <sub>3</sub> )				36 0	10 0	
odium and Potassium $(Na+K)_{}$ Parbonate $(CO_3)_{}$ Jicarbonate $(HCO)_{}$ ulfate $(SC_4)_{}$						37

### ANALYSES OF GROUND WATER FROM WILSON COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA (Numbers at heads of columns correspond to numbers in table of well data.) Parts per million

	131	150	164	191
Silica (SiO <sub>2</sub> ) Iron (Fe) Calcium (Ca) Magnesium (Mg) Sodium and Potassium (Na+K) Carbonate (CC <sub>3</sub> ) Bicarbonate (HCO). Sulfate (SC <sub>4</sub> ) Chloride (CI) Fluoride (F) Nitrate (NO <sub>2</sub> ) Total dissolved solids	3.4 	11	42 8.7 22 4.2 10 0 98 7.4 4 .4 .0	37 ••1 3 .0 .25
Total hardness as CaCO <sub>2</sub> Date of collection	†21 Feb. 4, 1942	92 Jan. 29, 1942	72 Jan. 27, 1942	†33 Jan. 27, 1942

\* Iron in sediment

† Soap hardness Analyst: M. D. Foster

### LOG OF WELL 12, NEAR TOWN CREEK, WILSON COUNTY

	Thickness	Depth
	(feet)	(feet)
Pleistoccne, Sunderland formation:		
Soil, black	2	2
Clay, yellow, with a little fine sand	16	18
Sand, medium, and yellow clay	1	19
Sand, medium-coarse, yellow and fine gravel; water	1	20
Miocene, Yorktown formation:		
Mud, blue	7	27

## Log of Well 100, at Wilson, Wilson County

	Thickness (feet)	Depth (feet)
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:	<b>C</b>	()
Sand	20	20
Clay	20	40
Miocene, Yorktown formation:		
Sand	5	45
Marl		60
Sand		68
Sand elay	7	75
Cretaceous (undifferentiated):		
Clay	11	86
Sand	11	97
(?)	27	124

## Log of Well 133, NEAR WILBANKS, WILSON COUNTY

· · ·	Thickness (feet)	Depth (feet)
Miocene, Yorktown formation:	(	(
Clay, blue and shell	60	60
Cretaccous (undifferentiated):		
Sand	98	158
Sand and clay, red	57	215
Clay, brown	30	245
Basement rock (per-Cambrian (?) slates):		
Rock, soft green	55	300
Shale	15	315
Sand rock	20	335

## Log of Well 134, Near Wilbanks, Wilson County

Pleistocene, Sunderland formation: Clay, yellow and red	Thickness (feet) 24	Depth (feet) 24
Miocene, Yorktown formation: Clay, blue. Sand, clean, fine, white, with some wood	1	25 35

<sup>\*\*</sup> By turbidity

Log of Well (ABANDONED) AT WILSON, WILSON COUNTY (Log modified from "The Coastal Plain of North Carolina," North Carolina Geological and Economic Survey, vol. III, 1912, p. 225.)

	Thickness (feet)	Depth (feet)
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:		
Sand, fine argillaceous, yellow	. 10	10
Sand, fine, slightly argillaceous, yellow	10	20
Clay, finely arenaceous, pink and white	10	30
Miocene, Yorktown formation:		
Clay, bluish drab	20	50
Clay, sandy, greenish gray, with a few shell fragments.	5	55
Sand, coarse and much shell	10	65
Clay, calcareous, greenish-gray	10	75
Basement rock (per-Cambrain (?) slates):	10	75
Rock, crystalline, weathered in upper portion	38	113
LOG OF WELL 136, NEAR HOLDENS X ROAD, WII	SON COL	UNTY
· · · ·	Thickness (feet)	Depth (feet)
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:		(1001)
Clay	14	14
Sand	17	
Miocene, Yorktown formation:	1	15
Mud, blue and shell	23	38

LOG OF WELL 137, AT SARATOGA, WILSON COUNTY

Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:	Thickness (feet)	Depth (feet)
Sand, yellow, clayey	22	22
Milocene, Torktown formation:		
Mud, blue	38	60
Sand, medium grained white	. ?	60
Log of Well 144, AT SARATOGA SCHOOL, WIL	son Cou	NTY
	Thickness	Depth
Pleistocene, Sunderland formation:	(feet)	(feet)
Clay Miocene, Yorktown formation:		20
Sand	15	35
Ciay, tough, bide	90	55
Sand, fine and water	8	63
Cretaceous (undifferentiated):		
Clay, tough, light colored	77	140
Sand, white and water		140